

歡迎使用

# Nokia 流動電話



相機鏡頭

小螢幕

聽筒

## 選擇鍵

- 執行其上方文字顯示的功能。
- 在通話時，按此鍵啟動免提喇叭。

## 音量鍵

- 調校聽筒、喇叭或耳機的音量 (當已連接至手機時)。

## 通話鍵

- 撥打電話和接聽來電。
- 當瀏覽流動服務時按此鍵作為選擇功能的快捷操作鍵。
- 在待機模式下：按此鍵顯示最近撥打的電話號碼。

## 留言信箱鍵

- 如果留言信箱號碼已儲存於您的手機中。按住 1 致電您的留言信箱 (網絡服務)。

## 相機鍵

- 短暫按該鍵啟動相機。
- 按住該鍵啟動錄像機。
- 在相機或錄像機下，按該鍵一次可拍攝相片或錄製短片。

## 電源鍵

- 按住可開啓或關閉手機。

## 結束鍵

- 結束或拒絕通話。亦可從任何功能中退回至待機模式。

## 4 方向導航鍵

使用這些鍵在姓名、電話號碼、功能表和設定中導覽；或移動游標；或在文字編輯中突出顯示。

**秘訣：**在待機模式下，如捷徑顯示設定為關，按導航鍵可快速進入某些功能：

- 按 建立文字訊息。
- 按 進入日曆。
- 按 進入通訊錄。
- 按 啟動相機。

## 無線互聯網鍵

- 按住 0 作為進入流動服務的快捷操作鍵。

請注意此處顯示的手機螢幕可能不是預設的螢幕設定。

## 一致性聲明

本公司 ( 諾基亞公司 ) 聲明產品 RM-198 符合下列 「指引」 (Directive 1999/5/EC) 的主要要求及其他相關規定：

一致性聲明的副本可在

[http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/) 內找到。

# CE0434

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. 版權所有。

Nokia、Nokia Connecting People、Pop-Port、個人電腦套件以及諾基亞原裝增強配套標誌是諾基亞公司的商標或註冊商標。本文所提及的其他公司及產品名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者之商標或註冊商標。

Nokia tune 是諾基亞公司的聲音標誌。

US Patent No 5818437 及其他正在申請的專利。T9 文字輸入軟件。

Copyright © 1999-2006。Tegic Communications, Inc. 版權所有。



包括 RSA BSAFE 密碼編譯或來自 RSA Security 的安全協定軟件。



Java 是 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 的商標。

「Bluetooth」是 Bluetooth SIG, Inc. 的註冊商標。

本產品以「MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License」獲得許可，(i) 旨在為消費者參與個人和非商業活動下使用符合「MPEG-4 視覺準則」的資料，這些資料只作個人和非商業性用途，以及 (ii) 實現註冊影像供應商提供的涉及 MPEG-4 視像的用途。除此之外，未授與、亦未包含其他方面的使用許可。其他有關促銷、組織內部及商業性用途的資料，可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲取。請瀏覽 <<http://www.mpegla.com>>。

諾基亞奉行持續研發的政策。諾基亞保留對本文件中所描述產品作出改變和改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別的、意外的、連帶的或間接損失，諾基亞恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除適用的法律要求外，有關本文件內容的正確性及可靠性，包括但不限於對特殊目的的適銷性及適用性均不提供任何明示或默示的保證。諾基亞保留隨時修訂或收回本文件之權利，恕不預先通知。如要獲取最新的產品資料，請瀏覽 <http://www.nokia.com.hk>。

具體產品的供應情況可能因地區而異。請向就近的諾基亞經銷商查詢。

出口管制：

本裝置可能包含受美國和其他國家出口法律和條例約束的商品、技術或軟件。禁止一切非法轉移。

9252505

第 1 版

# 目錄

安全規定 .....	vii	4. 輸入法 .....	12
一般資料 .....	x	選擇書寫語言 .....	12
密碼功能 .....	x	輸入法指示符 .....	12
密碼 .....	x	切換輸入法 .....	12
PIN 碼 .....	x	筆劃輸入法 .....	12
PUK 碼 .....	x	拼音輸入法 .....	13
通話限制密碼 .....	x	智慧預測型輸入法 .....	14
版權保護 .....	xi	重複輸入 .....	14
配置設定服務 .....	xi	傳統英文輸入法 .....	14
下載內容及應用程式 .....	xi	開啓與關閉智慧預測型	
諾基亞支援及聯絡資料 .....	xi	英文輸入法 .....	14
		智慧預測型英文輸入法 .....	14
		輸入文字的秘訣 .....	15
1. 開始使用 .....	1	5. 手機功能表 .....	16
安裝 SIM 卡及電池 .....	1	功能表瀏覽 .....	16
為電池充電 .....	2	存取功能表功能 .....	16
記憶卡安裝 .....	2		
開機與關機 .....	3	6. 訊息 .....	17
隨插即用服務 .....	3	文字訊息 .....	17
打開摺蓋 .....	4	書寫並發送 .....	17
正常操作姿勢 .....	4	閱讀與回覆 .....	18
電話繩 .....	4	SIM 訊息 .....	18
2. 您的手機 .....	5	多媒體訊息 .....	18
按鍵及插孔 .....	5	編寫及發送多媒體訊息 .....	19
待機模式 .....	6	發送訊息 .....	19
捷徑顯示模式 .....	6	閱讀與回覆 .....	20
待機模式快捷操作 .....	7	記憶體已滿 .....	20
指示符號與圖示 .....	8	資料夾 .....	20
指示符號 .....	8	快顯訊息 .....	21
鍵盤鎖 ( 按鍵保護 ) .....	8	Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊 .....	21
3. 通話功能 .....	10	建立聲音短訊 .....	21
撥打電話 .....	10	接收聲音短訊 .....	22
單鍵撥號 .....	10	即時訊息 .....	22
增強的語音撥號 .....	10	註冊即時訊息服務 .....	22
撥打語音撥號電話 .....	10	存取 .....	22
接聽或拒絕來電 .....	11	連接 .....	23
來電等待 .....	11	會談 .....	23
在通話期間的選項 .....	11	新增即時訊息聯絡人 .....	24



封鎖及解鎖訊息.....	24	螢幕.....	36
群組.....	25	主螢幕.....	36
電郵應用程式.....	25	小螢幕.....	37
設定精靈.....	25	時間和日期.....	37
編寫及發送電郵.....	26	我的快捷操作.....	37
下載電郵.....	26	左選擇鍵.....	37
閱讀及回覆電郵.....	26	右選擇鍵.....	37
電郵資料夾.....	27	導航鍵.....	38
垃圾郵件篩選功能.....	27	啟動捷徑顯示模式.....	38
留言訊息.....	27	語音指令.....	38
廣播訊息.....	28	數據連線.....	38
服務指令.....	28	藍芽無線技術.....	38
刪除訊息.....	28	分組數據.....	39
訊息設定.....	28	USB 數據線.....	41
一般設定.....	28	通話.....	42
文字訊息.....	28	手機.....	42
多媒體.....	29	增強配套.....	43
<b>7. 通訊錄.....</b>	<b>31</b>	配置.....	44
尋找聯絡人.....	31	安全.....	44
尋找指令.....	31	恢復原廠設定.....	45
彈出視窗.....	31	無線手機軟件更新.....	45
儲存姓名及電話號碼.....	31	下載.....	45
儲存號碼、項目或圖像.....	31	安裝.....	45
複製聯絡人.....	32	<b>10. 網絡商功能表.....</b>	<b>46</b>
編輯聯絡人詳情.....	32	<b>11. 多媒體資料.....</b>	<b>47</b>
刪除聯絡人或聯絡人詳情.....	32	格式化記憶卡.....	47
名片.....	32	<b>12. 影音工具.....</b>	<b>48</b>
設定.....	33	相機.....	48
群組.....	33	拍攝相片.....	48
單鍵撥號.....	33	錄製短片.....	48
服務及本手機號.....	33	相機設定.....	48
<b>8. 通話記錄.....</b>	<b>34</b>	相機效果.....	49
定位資訊.....	34	媒體播放器.....	49
<b>9. 設定.....</b>	<b>35</b>	串流服務設定.....	49
操作模式.....	35	音樂播放機.....	49
佈景.....	35	播放樂曲.....	49
鈴聲.....	35	設定.....	50

收音機.....	50
儲存頻道.....	50
收聽.....	50
錄音機.....	51
錄製聲音.....	51
錄音列表.....	52
定義儲存資料夾.....	52
均衡器.....	52
立體聲強化.....	52

<b>13. 對講機.....</b>	<b>53</b>
連接和中斷連接.....	53
撥打及接聽對講機通話.....	53
撥打頻道或群組通話.....	54
撥打一對一通話.....	54
向多個接收者撥打.....	
對講機通話.....	54
接收對講機通話.....	54
回撥要求.....	55
發送回撥要求.....	55
回應回撥要求.....	55
新增一對一聯絡人.....	55
對講機頻道.....	56
新增頻道.....	56
接收邀請.....	56
對講機設定.....	56

<b>14. 電子秘書.....</b>	<b>58</b>
鬧鐘.....	58
提示音及訊息.....	58
日曆.....	58
建立備註.....	59
備註響鬧.....	59
農曆.....	59
待辦事項.....	59
待辦事項備註.....	59
備註.....	60
計算機.....	60
倒數計時器.....	60
計時錶.....	60

<b>15. 應用程式.....</b>	<b>61</b>
遊戲.....	61
啟動.....	61
下載.....	61
設定.....	61
集合.....	61
啟動應用程式.....	61
其他應用程式選項.....	61
下載應用程式.....	61

<b>16. 網絡.....</b>	<b>63</b>
技術資料.....	63
服務供應商.....	63
存取服務.....	63
設定服務.....	63
啟動設定.....	63
連接至一種服務.....	64
瀏覽.....	64
手機按鍵.....	64
選項.....	64
直接撥號.....	64
外觀設定.....	64
保密設定.....	65
Cookie.....	65
安全連接指令檔.....	65
書籤.....	65
接收.....	66
下載設定.....	66
服務信箱.....	66
設定.....	66
快取記憶體.....	66
瀏覽器安全性.....	66
安全模組.....	67
證書.....	67
數碼簽名.....	68

17. SIM 服務 .....	69
18. 電腦連線 .....	70
USB 數據傳送 .....	70
Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) .....	70
EGPRS、GPRS、HSCSD 及 CSD .....	70
數據通訊 .....	70
藍芽 .....	71
19. 參考資訊 .....	72
電池資訊 .....	72
充電與放電 .....	72
20. 增強配套 .....	73
電源 .....	73
21. 保養及維修 .....	74
22. 附加安全資料 .....	75
有限保證 .....	78
索引 .....	79

# 安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用原則。違反這些準則可能會引致危險或觸犯法律。詳情請閱讀完整的「用戶指南」。



## 安全開機

當禁止使用無線電話或可能因此造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。



## 行車安全第一

請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。行車安全是駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。



## 干擾

所有無線電話都可能受到干擾，從而影響效能。



## 在醫院內請關機

請遵循任何條例或規定。位處醫療儀器附近時，請關機。



## 在飛機上請關機

請遵守所有規定。無線裝置會在飛機內造成干擾。



## 加油時請關機

切勿在加油站使用手機。請勿在燃料或化學品附近使用手機。



## 位處爆破作業附近時請關機

請遵守所有規定。進行爆破工程時，請勿使用手機。



## 正確使用

請按產品說明書所述，以正確姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。



## 合格的服務

僅容許合格的服務人員安裝或維修手機。



## 增強配套及電池

僅能使用經認可的增強配套及電池。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



## 防水性

您的手機並不防水。請保持乾燥。



## 備份資料

請記住為重要資料備份或保留手寫記錄。



## 連接其他裝置

在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其用戶指南，獲取詳細的安全指示。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



## 緊急求助電話

確保手機已開啓且處於服務區域內。根據需要按「結束」鍵數次可清空螢幕並返回至開始螢幕。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按「通話」鍵。告知您所在的位置。當接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

## ■ 關於本手機

本指南中說明的無線裝置已經過核審，可用於 EGSM850、900、1800 與 1900 網絡。有關網絡的詳情，請與服務供應商聯絡。

使用本手機的功能時，請遵守一切法律並尊重他人的隱私及合法權利（包括版權）。

當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地風俗，以及他人的隱私權與合法權利。



**警告：**要使用本手機的任何功能（鬧鐘功能除外），手機必須開啓。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

## ■ 網絡服務

要使用手機，必須有無線服務供應商提供的服務。本手機中的很多功能的可用性視乎無線網絡的特性而定。這些網絡服務也許並不適用於某些網絡，在使用網絡服務前您可能需要向服務供應商作出特定申請。服務供應商會向您提供有關使用方法及收費情況的更多說明。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能無法支援某些涉及俚語的字元和服務。

服務供應商可能會禁用或停用手機中的某些功能。這樣，這些功能將不會出現在手機功能表中。本手機亦可能已經過專門配置。此配置可能包含功能表名稱、功能表次序以及圖標的變更。欲獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

本裝置支援符合 TCP/IP 協議的 WAP 2.0 協定 (HTTP 及 SSL)。手機的某些功能要求網絡支援這些技術，例如，多媒體訊息服務 (MMS)、瀏覽網頁、電郵應用程式、即時訊息、遠端同步處理和透過瀏覽器或 MMS 下載的內容。

## ■ 共用記憶體

手機的下列功能可能會用到共用記憶體：本手機以下功能使用共享記憶體：多媒體資料、通訊錄、文字訊息、多媒體訊息、即時訊息、電郵、日曆、待辦事項備註以及 Java™ 遊戲與應用程式。使用其中一項或多項功能可能會減少其他使用共用記憶體功能的可用記憶體。例如：儲存多個 Java 應用程式可能會使用所有可用記憶體。當您嘗試使用需要共用記憶體的功能時，裝置可能會顯示記憶體已滿的訊息。在這種情況下，先刪除共用記憶體功能中的某些資料或某些項目，然後再繼續。某些功能（例如文字訊息）除了與其他功能共用記憶體外，可能還會獲分配一些額外的記憶體。

## ■ 增強配套

### 有關配件和增強配套的一些實用準則

- 請將所有配件和增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何配件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭並拔出，而不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中所有的增強配套是否已安裝妥當並且操作正常。
- 只能讓合格人員安裝精密的車用增強配套。

# 一般資料

祝賀您購買本諾基亞流動電話。手機其他一些功能包括日曆、時鐘、鬧鐘、收音機、音樂播放機以及內置相機。

## ■ 密碼功能

### 保密碼

保密碼 (5 至 10 位數) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的手機。預設密碼為 12345。要更改此密碼，並將手機設定為要求輸入密碼，請參閱「安全」，刊於第 44 頁。

如果連續五次輸入錯誤的保密碼，手機將忽略隨後輸入的密碼。請等候五分鐘，然後再重新輸入密碼。

### PIN 碼

個人識別 (PIN) 碼以及通用個人識別 (UPIN) 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 可防止他人未經授權使用您的 SIM 卡。請參閱「安全」，刊於第 44 頁。PIN 碼一般隨 SIM 卡一起提供。要設定手機為要求輸入 PIN 碼，請參閱「安全」，刊於第 44 頁。

PIN2 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 可能隨 SIM 卡提供，某些功能需要此碼。

存取安全模組內的資料時要求模組 PIN 碼。請參閱「安全模組」，刊於第 67 頁。如果 SIM 卡含有安全模組，模組 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡一齊提供。

數碼簽名需要簽名 PIN 碼。請參閱「數碼簽名」，刊於第 68 頁。如果 SIM 卡包括安全模組，簽名 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡提供。

### PUK 碼

要更改已鎖定的 PIN 碼及 UPIN 碼，分別需要個人解鎖 (PUK) 碼與通用個人解鎖 (UPUK) 碼 (8 個數字)。要更改已鎖定的 PIN2 碼時需要 PUK2 碼。

如果此密碼未隨 SIM 卡提供，請向服務供應商索取。

### 通話限制密碼

使用通話限制時需要通話限制密碼 (4 個數字)。請參閱「安全」，刊於第 44 頁。您可從服務供應商處獲得此密碼。

若您連續三次輸入錯誤的通話限制密碼，密碼將被鎖住。請聯絡服務供應商以尋求幫助。

## ■ 版權保護

部份圖像、鈴聲及其他內容可能受版權保護，因而不能複製、修改、傳輸或轉寄這些內容。

## ■ 配置設定服務

要使用某些網絡服務，如流動互聯網服務、MMS 或遠端互聯網伺服器同步處理，您的手機需要正確的配置設定。您可直接以配置訊息的形式接收設定。接收設定後，需要將其儲存至手機。服務供應商會提供需要用於儲存設定的 PIN。更多有關這些設定可用性的相關資訊，請聯絡服務供應商。

當接收到配置訊息後，會顯示**收到配置設定**。

要儲存這些設定，請選擇**顯示 > 儲存**。若手機要求**輸入設定 PIN 碼**，則輸入這些設定的 PIN 碼，然後選擇**確認**。要接收 PIN 碼，請與提供設定的服務供應商聯絡。如果還沒有儲存設定，這些設定將被儲存並作為預設配置設定。否則，手機將詢問**啓動已存配置設定？**。

要放棄收到的設定，請選擇**顯示 > 放棄**。

要修改這些設定，請參閱「配置」刊於第 44 頁。

## ■ 下載內容及應用程式

您可以下載內容，例如佈景、鈴聲和短片至本手機上（網絡服務）。選擇下載功能（例如，在**多媒體資料**功能表中）。要存取下載功能，請參閱對應的功能表說明。如要獲取不同服務的供應情況、價格及收費的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。



**重要資料：**請僅使用您信賴及能對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦的服務。

## ■ 諾基亞支援及聯絡資料

如要獲取該指南的最新版本、與您的諾基亞產品相關的下載、服務及附加資料，請瀏覽 [www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support) 或您當地的諾基亞網站。您亦可於 [www.nokia.com.hk/settings](http://www.nokia.com.hk/settings) 下載更多有關您手機型號的免費配置設定（例如：多媒體訊息、GPRS、電子郵件及其他服務的配置設定）。

如您仍需協助，請參閱 [www.nokia.com.hk/contactus](http://www.nokia.com.hk/contactus)。

要查看就近的諾基亞維修中心地址以獲取保養服務，您可以瀏覽 [www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter](http://www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter)。





# 1. 開始使用

## ■ 安裝 SIM 卡及電池

請將所有 SIM 卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。如要獲取有關 SIM 服務的供應及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。SIM 卡供應商可能是服務供應商、網絡商或其他經銷商。在安裝 SIM 卡並移除電池之前，請務必關機並取下充電器。

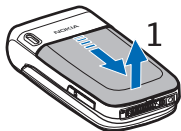
SIM 卡及其觸點很容易因刮痕或彎曲而損壞，因此使用、插入或取出 SIM 卡時要加倍小心。



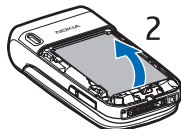
**注意：**在移除後蓋之前，請務必關閉電源，中斷與充電器及其他裝置之連接。更換後蓋時，要避免觸摸電子元件。存放及使用手機時，請務必將後蓋關閉。

安裝 SIM 卡：

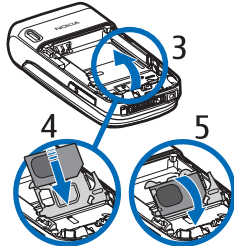
1. 緊緊按住並滑動後蓋頂端將其卸下；然後滑動後蓋將其從手機取下。



2. 後蓋移除之後，將指甲插入到電池下端，並如圖所示將其提起。

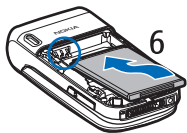


3. 將指端置於金屬 SIM 卡夾中間。然後，解開栓鎖並打開 SIM 卡夾。

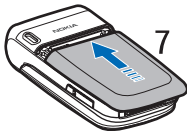


4. 如圖所示，將 SIM 卡插入卡夾，首先插入有斜角的一邊，卡的金色接觸面向上（與手機方向相反）。
5. 轉動以關閉 SIM 卡夾。SIM 卡的金色接觸面與手機內部的金色接觸面保持接觸。輕推 SIM 卡夾直至鎖定到位。

- 放回電池（標籤面向上），使其金色接觸面與手機上的相吻合。將電池滑入手機直至鎖定到位。



- 將後殼滑入手機直至鎖定到位。



## ■ 為電池充電

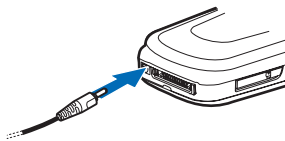


**警告：**僅使用經諾基亞許可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及增強配套。擅自使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會令手機的保證或擔保無效，甚至造成危險。

此裝置適用的電池為 BL-5C 電池。請確保使用原廠諾基亞電池。將充電器用於本裝置之前，請先檢查充電器的型號<sup>1</sup>。本裝置適用的充電器型號為 AC-3 充電器。

如要獲取經認可增強配套的供應情況，請向您的經銷商查詢。

- 連接充電器至電源插座。



- 將充電器插頭插入手機底部的圓形插孔。如果電池已完全放電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上，或才能撥打電話。
- 電池充電完畢後，請將充電器從手機取下。

您在充電時仍可使用手機。充電的時間根據充電器與電池的使用情況不同而有所分別。例如，手機處於待機模式時，使用 AC-3 充電器為 BL-5C 電池充電，可能需要約 2 個小時 20 分鐘。

## ■ 記憶卡安裝

只能使用與本手機兼容的 **micro** microSD 卡。其他記憶卡不適合於本記憶卡槽，與本裝置不兼容。使用不兼容的記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及手機，而且也可能會毀壞儲存於不兼容記憶卡中的數據。

1. 充電器具體型號視乎插頭類型而有所不同。例如，對於 AC-3 型插頭，充電器的具體型號可以是 AC-3C、AC-3U 及 AC-3X 等。

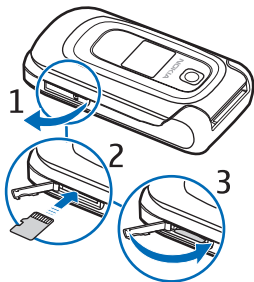
請僅使用諾基亞認可的記憶卡。儘管諾基亞遵循經認可的有關使用記憶卡的行業標準，但是由於第三方製造商產品品質差異，故無法確保跨全部品牌的兼容性。

您可以使用記憶卡擴充**多媒體資料**的記憶體容量。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 47 頁。插入或更換記憶卡時無須關閉手機。



**重要資料：**在存取記憶卡的操作過程中，請勿移除記憶卡。在存取過程中移除卡可能會損壞記憶卡及手機，還可能會毀壞記憶卡上儲存的數據。

要插入記憶卡，請使用指甲將其置於記憶卡夾的凹陷區域，並將卡夾轉開 (1)。將記憶卡置於卡夾內 (2)。確保記憶卡已正確地插入，並且卡的金色接觸區朝上。然後關閉記憶卡夾 (3)。



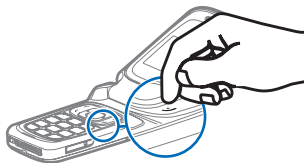
您可以透過記憶卡將多媒體檔案 (如短片、聲音檔案及圖像) 儲存於**多媒體資料**。

要取下記憶卡，請使用指甲。將其置於記憶卡夾的凹陷區域，並將卡夾旋轉打開。用指甲輕推卡將其鬆開，然後將卡拉出。然後關閉記憶卡夾。

要格式化記憶卡，請參閱「格式化記憶卡」，刊於第 47 頁。

## 開機與關機

按住結束鍵直至手機開啓或關閉。如果手機要求 PIN，請輸入密碼，然後選擇**確認**。

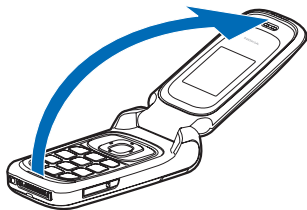


## 隨插即用服務

當手機首次開並且處於待機模式下時，可能會要求您從服務供應商處獲取配置設定 (網絡服務)。確認或拒絕詢問。請參閱「配置」的**連接至服務供應商支援**，刊於第 44 頁，以及「配置設定服務」，刊於第 xi 頁。

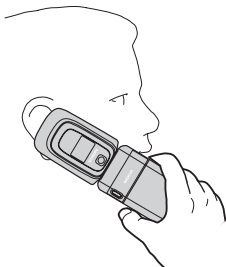
## ■ 打開摺蓋

手機摺蓋打開角度可達約 155 度。請勿試圖用力增大摺蓋的角度。

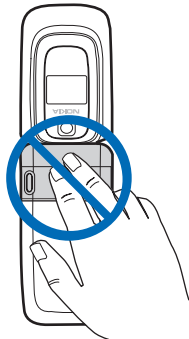


## ■ 正常操作姿勢

請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。



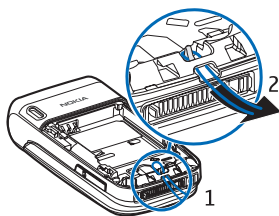
您的裝置配備有內置天線。



注意：如同任何其他無線電傳輸裝置一樣，開啓裝置時請勿接觸天線。接觸天線會影響通話質素，並可能增加裝置的耗電量。使用手機時應避免接觸天線區域，以便最佳化天線性能並延長電池壽命。

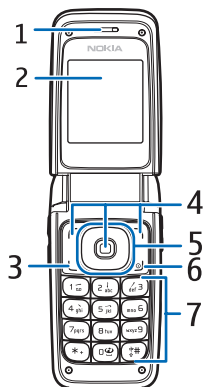
## ■ 電話繩

將手機後蓋取下，如圖所示穿上電話繩。



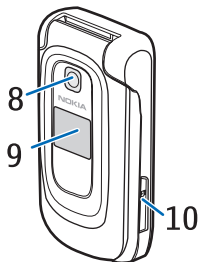
## 2. 您的手機

### ■ 按鍵及插孔

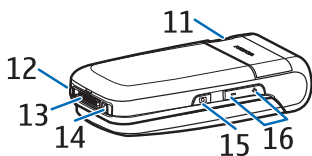


- 聽筒 (1)
- 主螢幕 (2)
- 通話鍵 (3)
- 左選擇鍵、中選擇鍵及右選擇鍵 (4)
- 4 方向導航鍵 (5)
- 結束鍵可結束通話 (快按) 及開機與關機 (長按) (6)
- 數字鍵盤 (7)

- 相機鏡頭 (8)



- 小螢幕 (9)
- 記憶卡插槽 (10)
- 喇叭 (11)



- 麥克風 (12)
- Pop-Port 插孔™ (13)
- 充電器插孔 (14)
- 相機鍵 (15)
- 使用低/高音量鍵可控制音量 (快按)，使用低音量鍵可開啓語音撥號 (長按)，使用高音量鍵可開啓對講機 (PTT) (長按) (16)

## ■ 待機模式

開啓手機時，首先出現的是開始螢幕，表示手機處於待機模式。當手機處於待機模式時，選擇鍵可存取特定功能，開始螢幕上會出現指示符號。指示符號顯示手機的狀態。



- 網絡訊號強度 (1)
- 電池強度指示符號 (2)
- 時鐘 (3) — 若設定為在螢幕上顯示時間。請參閱「設定」中的「時間和日期」，刊於第 37 頁。
- 服務供應商名稱或網絡標誌 (4)
- 日曆 (5) — 若將日期設定在螢幕上顯示而未設為捷徑顯示模式，則螢幕上將顯示日期。

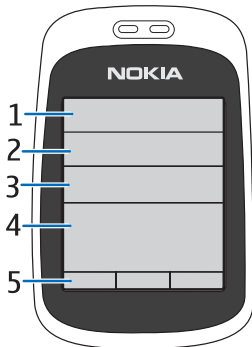
請參閱「捷徑顯示模式」，刊於第 6 頁，及「時間和日期」，刊於第 37 頁。

- 捷徑顯示模式 (6)。請參閱「捷徑顯示模式」，刊於第 6 頁。
- 左選擇鍵 (7) 為捷徑或另一功能的快捷操作。請參閱「左選擇鍵」，刊於第 37 頁。
- 中間選擇鍵 (8) 模式為功能表。
- 右選擇鍵 (9) 可能為名單，可存取通訊錄功能表中的聯絡人清單，亦可能是用來存取網絡商特定網站的特定網絡商名稱，或所選擇的某一功能的快捷操作。請參閱「右選擇鍵」，刊於第 37 頁。

## 捷徑顯示模式

在捷徑顯示模式，手機可分別顯示內容項目視窗，如一般指示符號和網絡商標誌 (1)、快捷操作 (2)、音效功能 (3) 及日曆 (4)。要選擇是否顯示捷徑顯示模式，請

參閱「待機模式設定」一節中的**捷徑顯示**，刊於第 36 頁。



當中間選擇鍵 (5) 為**功能表**時，捷徑顯示模式處於被動模式，僅可查看內容。要開啓導航模式並捲動瀏覽內容，請使用導航鍵。要更改存取導航模式的按鍵，請參閱「待機模式設定」一節中的**捷徑顯示鍵**，刊於第 36 頁。當螢幕上顯示箭頭指示符號時，可以左右捲動項目。

要個人化及整理捷徑顯示模式內容，請選擇**操作**並選擇相應選項。請參閱「待機模式設定」，刊於第 36 頁。

要退出導航模式，請選擇**退出**。如果在一段時間內未按任何鍵，手機將自動返回至被動模式。

### 導航模式中的內容項目

**快捷操作列** — 要選擇一個快捷操作，捲動至想要的功能並選擇。要在導航模式下變更或組織

快捷操作，請選擇**操作** > **個人化選擇**。

**收音機與音樂** — 要開啓收音機或音樂播放機，捲動至相應的項目並選擇。要更換音樂播放機中的樂曲，請向上或向下捲動。要開始收音機頻道搜尋，按住向左或向右捲動鍵。

**日曆** — 要查看今天的備註，選擇想要的備註。要查看前幾天或後幾天的備註，向左或向右捲動。

**我的備註** — 要輸入備註，選擇內容視窗，編寫完備註後儲存。

**倒數計時器** — 要開啓倒數計時器，選擇內容項目。螢幕上顯示剩餘時間，並帶有備註。

**標準指示符號** — 用於顯示待機模式指示符號，例如日期、小區訊息顯示、廣播訊息、PTT 預設群組名稱及封閉用戶群組。如果未將日曆選為捷徑顯示模式內容，將顯示日期。

### 待機模式快捷操作

要進入已撥號碼的列表，請按通話鍵一次。請參閱「撥打電話」，刊於第 10 頁。

當您已在手機中儲存留言信箱號碼時，按住 **1** 將致電您的留言信箱（網絡服務）。

要連接至瀏覽器服務，請按住 **0**。



要為導航鍵設定快捷操作功能，請參閱「我的快捷操作」一節中的**導航鍵**，刊於第 37 頁。

要透過按已指定電話號碼的數字鍵撥號，請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 10 頁。

## ■ 指示符號與圖示







本手機擁有兩類標識符：指示符號與圖示。










### 指示符號

請參閱「待機模式」，刊於第 6 頁以瞭解有關指示符號的資訊。

### 圖示

圖示是某一特定項目或狀態的圖形標識。下列清單描述了各圖示。

-  在**收件匣**資料夾中有未讀訊息。
-  在**寄件匣**資料夾內，您有未發、已取消或發送失敗的訊息。
-  手機記錄了一個未接電話。
-  您已收到一條或多條即時訊息，並且已連接至即時訊息服務。
-  鍵盤已鎖定。
-  鬧鐘已設定為**開**。

-  在接到來電或文字訊息時，手機響鈴不響鬧。
-  倒數計時器正在運行。
-  計時錶在背景中運行。
- G/E** 手機已在 GPRS 或 EGPRS 網絡註冊。
- G/E** 已建立一個 GPRS 或 EGPRS 連接。
-  GPRS 或 EGPRS 連接處於暫停狀態（被保留）（例如，在 EGPRS 或 GPRS 撥號連接過程中有來電或撥出電話時）。
-  已啟動藍芽連接。
- 2** 如果您有兩個電話號碼，會選擇第二個電話號碼。
-  所有來電已轉接至另一個號碼。
-  喇叭已啟動，或音樂擴音器已連接至手機。
-  通話限於封閉用戶群組。
-  已選取定時模式。

## ■ 鍵盤鎖（按鍵保護）

按鍵保護可停用您的鍵盤，防止意外按鍵。

- 要鎖定鍵盤，請選擇**功能表**，然後在 3.5 秒鐘內按 \*。
- 要解鎖鍵盤，請選擇**開鎖**，然後在 1.5 秒鐘內按 \*。

- 要用自動鍵盤鎖，請選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 手機 > 自動鍵盤鎖 > 開**。以分鐘和秒數設定經過多少時間後鎖定鍵盤。

如果**安全鍵盤鎖**被設定為**開**，請在要求時輸入保密碼。

要在鍵盤鎖啟動時接聽電話，請按通話鍵。當您結束通話或拒絕來電時，鍵盤將被自動鎖定。

當鍵盤鎖定時，仍然可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。

有關**安全鍵盤鎖**的更多資訊，請參閱「手機」，刊於第 42 頁。

## 3. 通話功能

### ■ 撥打電話

1. 輸入電話號碼連區號。要刪除不正確的字元，請選擇**清除**。  
要撥打國際長途電話，請按 \* 兩次輸入國際長途碼 (+ 符號可代替國際接入號碼)；輸入國家或地區代碼、區代碼 (如需要) (不包括開頭的 0)，以及電話號碼。
2. 要撥打電話號碼，請按通話鍵。
3. 要結束通話或取消通話試撥，按結束鍵或選擇**操作 > 掛斷**。

### ■ 單鍵撥號

設定電話號碼至其中一個單鍵撥號鍵，從 **2** 至 **9**。按以下方式之一撥打該號碼：

- 按單鍵撥號鍵，然後按通話鍵。
- 如果**單鍵撥號**已設定為**開**，請按住單鍵撥號鍵，直至開始通話。請參閱「**通話**」一節中的**單鍵撥號**，刊於第 42 頁。

### ■ 增強的語音撥號

您可以透過說出已儲存於您手機聯絡人清單中的姓名來撥打

電話。語音指令會自動加入至手機聯絡人清單中的所有項目。

### 撥打語音撥號電話

如果某應用程式正在使用分組數據連接傳送或接收數據，請在使用語音撥號之前結束應用程式。

語音指令與所使用的語言無關。要設定語言，請參閱「**手機**」一節中的**語音識別語言**，刊於第 42 頁。



**注意：**在嘈雜的環境或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能會比較困難，因此，請不要在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

1. 在待機模式下，按住右選擇鍵。將播放短提示聲，然後顯示**請講話**。

如果您使用帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，按住耳機鍵開始語音撥號。

2. 清楚地說出語音指令。如果語音識別成功，會顯示一個匹配項目的清單。手機會播放列表上方突出顯示最吻合的語音指令。手機會在大約 1.5 秒鐘後撥號；如果結果不正確，請在撥號前捲動至其他條目，然後選擇該條目以進行撥號。

使用語音指令實現手機功能與語音撥號相似。請參閱「我的快捷操作」一節中的**語音指令**，刊於第 37 頁。

## ■ 接聽或拒絕來電

- 打開摺蓋，或按通話鍵接聽來電。要將鈴聲設定為靜音，請選擇**無聲**，若摺蓋為開啓或關閉，則按低/高音量鍵。
- 摺蓋打開時，要拒絕來電，按結束鍵。

如果在您的留言信箱啓用了**通話中轉接來電**，通話會轉到您的留言信箱。否則，通話將被拒絕。如果手機連接了附耳機鍵的兼容耳機，按耳機鍵可接聽及結束通話。

## 來電等待

來電等待是一種網絡服務。要在當前通話期間接聽等待電話，請按通話鍵。第一個電話會被保留。要結束當前通話，請按結束鍵。

要啓動**來電等待**功能，請參閱「通話」，刊於第 42 頁。

## ■ 在通話期間的選項

在通話期間所能使用的選項，大部份都屬於網絡服務。對於可用性，請聯絡您的服務供應商。

要在通話時增加或減小音量，請按手機側面的高或低音量鍵。

通話時，選擇**操作**，即可使用下列操作：

**發送多頻音** — 發送多頻音

**切換通話** — 在當前的通話和保留的通話間切換

**轉移通話** — 連接保留通話至當前通話並自行中斷

**會議通話** — 撥打會議通話，可允許最多五個人同時參與

**單方通話** — 在會議通話中進行單獨討論

使用喇叭時，請勿將手機靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能會非常響亮。

## 4. 輸入法

依據銷售市場的不同，手機中可用的輸入法已預先設定在其中。

當**書寫語言**設為繁體中文時，可使用筆劃輸入法輸入繁體文字。

當**書寫語言**設為簡體中文時，可使用拼音或筆劃輸入法輸入簡體文字。

### ■ 選擇書寫語言

如果手機支援，則可更改您想要的書寫語言。選擇**操作**，或按住**#**並選擇**書寫語言**及想要的語言。

### ■ 輸入法指示符

輸入法指示符通常顯示於螢幕上方中間：

筆劃	一ノ丶マ
拼音	pinyin
大寫	ABC abc
小寫	abc
數字輸入	123

在某些情況下某些輸入法可能無法使用。請時常注意指示符，瞭解使用中的輸入法類型。

### ■ 切換輸入法

透過以下方法可切換輸入法：

- 重複按**#**，直至想要的輸入法指示符出現在螢幕上方中間。
- 在編寫訊息時，選擇**操作**，然後選擇想要的輸入法。

### ■ 筆劃輸入法

構成漢字的筆劃分為五類：橫、豎、撇、點及折。這些筆劃種類與**1**到**5**數字鍵一一對應。

按键	1	2	3	4	5
笔画分类	一	丨	丿	丶	㇏



- 按 \* 獲取下一個可能的拼音組合。捲動以選擇想要的中文字元，然後選擇**確認**。

## ■ 智慧預測型輸入法

手機將依據您最後輸入的中文字元預測下一個符合邏輯的中文字元，組成短語。從備選字元中選擇想要的字元。基於您的選擇，手機將不斷地對字元作出預測。如果不需要預測，選擇**返回**可結束預測；或者直接開始輸入下一個中文字元。按 \* 可輸入符號或標點符號。

## ■ 重複輸入

要重複輸入緊貼游標左邊的一個中文字元，請按住 \*。

## ■ 傳統英文輸入法

重複按數字鍵 **1** 至 **9**，直至出現想要的字元。

並非所有可按數字鍵獲得的字元都印於數字鍵上。可用的字元視乎選擇的**書寫語言**而定。請參閱「選擇書寫語言」，刊於第 12 頁。

如果您要輸入的下一個字母所在按鍵與現用的按鍵相同，請等候游標出現，或按任意導航鍵，然後輸入字母。

最常用的標點符號和特殊字元可按數字鍵 **1** 獲得。

欲獲取更多關於輸入文字的指引，請參閱「輸入文字的秘訣」，刊於第 15 頁。

## ■ 開啓與關閉智慧預測型英文輸入法

當書寫語言設定為英文，以英文輸入文字時，選擇**操作 > 啓動預想**可開預測智慧型英文輸入法。要將其關閉，請選擇**操作 > 關閉預想**。

## ■ 智慧預測型英文輸入法

您僅需按鍵一次便可輸入任何字母。智慧預測型英文輸入法所使用的是內置字典，您也可以加入新的詞彙。

- 使用按鍵 **2** 至 **9** 開始輸入文字。每個字母只需按鍵一次。
- 正確寫完該單詞後，要確認並加入空格，請按 **0**。

如果單詞不符合要求，重複按 \* 直至出現想要的單詞並加以**確認**；或者選擇**操作 > 其他對應項**並選擇想要的單詞。

如果在該單詞之後顯示「？」，代表字典中沒有該單詞。要把該單詞加入到字典中，請選擇**拼寫**。手機會顯示輸入的字母。用傳統輸入法輸入完文字後，請選擇**儲存**。

## ■ 輸入文字的秘訣

以下功能亦可用於輸入文字：

- 要在沒有顯示輸入符號時插入數字，請按住想要的數字鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示候選字或智慧輸入法列表時插入空格，請按**0**。
- 要刪除最後輸入的符號，請選擇**清除**。要刪除輸入的所有符號，選擇並按住**清除**。
- 當未顯示任何輸入符號時，要刪除游標左方的字元，請選擇**清除**。要加快刪除字元，請按住**清除**。
- 要在使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時插入單詞，請選擇**操作 > 插入單字**。輸入該單詞，然後選擇**儲存**。該單詞將加入到字典中。
- 使用傳統英文輸入法或中文輸入法時，按\*可開啓特殊字元的列表。使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時，按\*可開啓特殊字元的列表。  
當手機上顯示特殊字元的列表時，要開表情符號列表，請按\*；或在輸入文字時選擇**操作 > 插入表情符號**。  
捲動至某個字元或表情符號，按**確定**選擇該字元或表情符號。



## 5. 手機功能表

手機功能可按功能進行分組，並透過手機主螢幕進行存取。各主功能表包括子功能表及清單，從這裡您可選擇或查看項目並自訂手機功能。透過捲動存取這些功能表及子功能表。

某些功能表可能不可用，視乎您的網絡而定。欲獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

### ■ 功能表瀏覽

本手機擁有兩類功能表瀏覽方式：[清單](#)及[圖示](#)。

[清單](#)介面以圖像介紹各功能表。捲動瀏覽功能表。在您瀏覽功能表時，功能表號碼會出現在螢幕的右上角。功能表號碼下面是一個帶標籤的捲動條。在您捲動瀏覽功能表時，標籤會上下移動，指示您當前在功能表結構中的位置。

在[圖示](#)介面中，單一螢幕上會出現多個功能表圖示。使用四方向導航鍵可捲動選擇圖示。功能表圖示的名稱會出現在螢幕頂端，所選擇的功能表圖示會顯示出來。

要更改功能表瀏覽，請選擇[操作](#) > [主功能表格式](#) > [清單](#)或[圖示](#)。

### ■ 存取功能表功能

1. 選擇[功能表](#)及想要的功能表。
2. 若功能表包括子功能表，選擇想要的子功能表。
3. 若所選功能表包括其他子功能表，選擇想要的子功能表。
4. 要返回至上一級功能表，請選擇[返回](#)。要退出功能表，請選擇[退出](#)。

## 6. 訊息



您可透過短訊息服務 (SMS) 這種網絡服務，使用流動訊息與朋友、家人、同事保持聯絡。不是所有的訊息功能在無線網絡都可用。欲獲取可用性和預定資訊，請與服務供應商聯絡。發送訊息時，手機會顯示**訊息已發出**。這表示裝置已將訊息發送至本裝置中所編入的訊息中心號碼。但並不表示收訊人已經收到訊息。欲獲取有關訊息服務的詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

### ■ 文字訊息

本手機支援傳送大小超過單條訊息字元限制的短訊。較長的訊息將以一系列的兩個或多個訊息發送。服務供應商可能會收取相應的費用。訊息長度指示符號會出現在手機螢幕的頂端。在您輸入訊息時，此指示符號讓您可查看有多少字元留在訊息內，因為它會從 1000 開始倒計。

使用重音符號或其他標記符號的字元及部份語言選項（如中文）中的字元會佔用更多的空間，因而會限制一個短訊中可以傳送的字元數。

您可使用預先定義範本幫助您書寫訊息。在發送任何文字或電郵訊息之前，您需要配置訊息設定。請參閱「訊息設定」，刊於第 28 頁。

要查詢 SMS 電郵服務的供應情況及申請該項服務，請聯絡服務供應商。

### 書寫並發送

1. 選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **建立訊息** > **文字訊息**，然後在**收訊人**：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。
2. 要從**通訊錄**提取電話號碼，請選擇**新增** > **姓名**。要將訊息發送至多個收訊人，請逐一加入想要的聯絡人。
3. 要將訊息發送至某個群組中的所有人，請選擇**姓名分組**和想要的群組。要提取您最近向其發送訊息的聯絡人，請選擇**新增** > **最近使用名單**。
4. 向下捲動並輸入訊息。
5. 要將範本插入文字訊息，請選擇**操作** > **使用範本**及想要插入的範本。
6. 要查看訊息在收訊人處的顯示方式，請選擇**操作** > **預覽**。
7. 要發送訊息，請選擇**發送**。

## 閱讀與回覆

當您接收訊息時，會顯示 **1 條新訊息** 或 **收到 N 條訊息**，N 表示新訊息的數量。

1. 要查看新訊息，請選擇 **顯示**。要稍後查看訊息，請選擇 **退出**。  
要稍後讀取訊息，請選擇 **功能表 > 訊息 > 收件匣**。如果已收到多條訊息，請選擇要閱讀的訊息。✉ 表示收件匣內有未讀訊息。
2. 讀取訊息時，請選擇 **操作**，然後刪除或轉發訊息；將訊息作為文字訊息或短訊息電郵進行編輯，或將其移至另一資料夾，或查看或提取訊息詳情。您亦可以從訊息開頭將文字複製至您手機的日曆作為備忘錄備註。
3. 要回覆訊息，請選擇 **回覆 > 文字訊息、多媒體、快顯訊息或聲音短訊**。要將文字訊息發送至電郵地址，請在 **收訊人**：欄位中輸入電郵地址。
4. 向下捲動並在 **訊息**：欄位中輸入訊息。如果您要更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，請選擇 **操作 > 更換訊息類型**。
5. 要發送訊息，請選擇 **發送**。

## SIM 訊息

SIM 訊息是儲存至您的 SIM 卡的文字訊息。您可以複製或移動這些訊息至手機記憶體，但不能進行反向操作。收到的訊息儲存在手機記憶體中。

要閱讀 SIM 訊息，請選擇 **功能表 > 訊息 > 操作 > SIM 卡上的訊息**。

## 多媒體訊息



**注意：**僅具有兼容多媒體訊息或電郵功能的裝置方可接收並顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

多媒體訊息可能包括文字、聲音、圖片、日曆備註、名片或短片。如果訊息太大，手機可能無法接收該訊息。一些網絡允許文字訊息包括互聯網位址，您可以在此互聯網地址查看多媒體訊息。多媒體訊息（網絡服務）支援以下格式：

- 圖片：JPEG、GIF、GIF 動畫及 WBMP
- 聲音：AMR 音效
- 短片：3GPP 格式內含 MPEG 4 短片及 AMR 音效。

手機未必支援這些檔案格式的所有變體。

在通話或透過 GSM 數據進行瀏覽時，您不能接收多媒體訊息。由於多媒體訊息的發送可能因為多種原因導致失敗，因此對於重要通訊不要僅僅依賴它。

## 編寫及發送多媒體訊息

無線網絡可能對多媒體訊息的大小有限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，手機可能會縮小圖片以便可以多媒體訊息方式傳送。

要為多媒體訊息進行設定，請參閱「多媒體」，刊於第 29 頁。要查詢可用的多媒體訊息網絡服務及申請此項服務，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

1. 選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **建立訊息** > **多媒體**。

2. 輸入訊息。

本手機支援包括多頁(投影片)的多媒體訊息。每條訊息中可以包含一個日曆備註及一張名片作為附件。每個投影片均可包括文字、一個圖像和一個聲音片段或文字和一個短片。

3. 要在訊息內插入投影片，請選擇**新增**；或選擇**操作** > **插入** > **投影片**。
4. 要在發送前查看訊息，請選擇**操作** > **預覽**。

5. 向下捲動並選擇**發送**。請參閱「發送訊息」，刊於第 19 頁。

6. 在**收訊人**：欄位中輸入收件人的電話號碼。

要從**通訊錄**提取電話號碼，請選擇**新增** > **姓名**。

要將訊息發送至多個收訊人，請逐一加入想要的聯絡人。

要將訊息發送至某個群組中的所有人，請選擇**姓名分組**和想要的群組。

要提取您最近向其發送訊息的聯絡人，請選擇**新增** > **最近使用名單**。

## 發送訊息

編寫完訊息後，如要發送訊息，請選擇**發送**，或按通話鍵。手機將訊息儲存於**寄件匣**資料夾中，然後開始發送。如果選擇**儲存發出的訊息** > **是**，已發送的訊息將儲存於**寄件備份**資料夾內。請參閱「一般設定」，刊於第 28 頁。



注意：手機在發送訊息時，會顯示動畫。訊息的實際接收情況視乎多種因素而定。欲獲取有關訊息服務的詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

發送多媒體訊息比發送文字訊息需要的時間長。發送訊息時，可以使用手機上的其他功能。如果訊息發送時受到中斷，手機將嘗試重發數次。如果這些嘗試失敗，訊息會保留在**寄件匣**資料夾中。您可以稍後再嘗試重新發送。


要取消發送**寄件匣**資料夾中的訊息，請捲動至想要的訊息並選擇**操作 > 取消發送**。

## 閱讀與回覆



**重要資料：**開啓訊息時應謹慎。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害本手機或個人電腦的內容。

當您接收訊息時，會顯示**收到多媒體訊息**或**收到 N 條訊息**，N 表示新訊息的數量。

1. 要讀取訊息，請選擇**顯示**。  
要稍後查看訊息，請選擇**退出**。  
要稍後讀取訊息，請選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 收件匣**。在訊息清單內， 表示未讀訊息。選擇想要查看的訊息。
2. 如果收到的訊息包含簡報，要查看完整的訊息，請選擇**播放**。  
要查看簡報或附件中的檔案，請選擇**操作 > 物件**或**附件**。

3. 要回覆訊息，請選擇**操作 > 回覆 > 文字訊息、多媒體、快顯訊息**或**聲音短訊**。然後輸入回覆訊息。

如果您要更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，請選擇**操作 > 更換訊息類型**。新的訊息類型可能不支援您所加入的所有內容。

4. 要發送訊息，請選擇**發送**。請參閱「發送訊息」，刊於第 19 頁。

## 記憶體已滿

收到訊息並且訊息記憶體已滿時，將顯示**記憶體已滿。無法接收訊息**。要刪除舊訊息，請選擇**確認 > 確認**及資料夾。捲動至所需訊息，然後按**刪除**。

如果想要同時刪除數條訊息，請捲動至想要刪除的訊息並選擇**操作 > 標記**。捲動至想要刪除的其他資訊並選擇**標記**，若想要刪除所有訊息，請選擇**操作 > 全部標記**。完成標記想要刪除的訊息後，請選擇**操作 > 刪除標記**。

## 資料夾

手機會將接收的文字及多媒體訊息儲存於**收件匣**資料夾。

要設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存至**寄件備份**資料夾內，請參閱「一般設定」一節中的**儲存發出的訊息**，刊於第 28 頁。

要查看任何要稍後發送並已作為草稿儲存到**草稿**資料夾的訊息，請選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **草稿**。

您可以將訊息移動至**已存資料**資料夾中。要組織您的**已存資料**子資料夾，請選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **已存資料** > **已存訊息**或您所新增的資料夾。要新增一個新的訊息資料夾，請選擇**操作** > **新增資料夾**。要刪除或重新命名資料夾，請捲動至想要的資料夾，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除資料夾**或**重新命名資料夾**。

本手機備有範本。要建立一個新範本，請將訊息儲存或複製為範本。要存取範本清單，請選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **已存資料** > **範本**。

## 快顯訊息

快顯訊息是可以立即顯示給收訊人的文字訊息。手機不會自動儲存快顯訊息。

### 編寫快顯訊息

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **建立訊息** > **快顯訊息**。在**收訊人：**欄位中輸入收件人的電話號碼。在**訊息：**欄位中編寫您的訊息。快顯訊息的最大長度為 70 個字元。要發送訊息，請選擇**發送**。

### 接收快顯訊息



收到的快顯訊息以**訊息：**及訊息開始的幾個詞表示。要讀取訊息，請選擇**閱讀**。要從當前訊息中提取電話號碼、電郵地址和

Web 網站地址，請選擇**操作** > **取詳情**。

## Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊

您可使用多媒體訊息服務來建立並方便地發送訊息。在您可以使用聲音短訊之前，必須先啟動多媒體訊息服務。

### 建立聲音短訊

1. 選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **建立訊息** > **聲音短訊**，然後選擇  開始錄音。
2. 要停止錄製，請選擇 ，訊息螢幕將會出現。
3. 要查看可用操作，請選擇**操作**。
4. 在**收訊人：**欄位中輸入收件人的電話號碼。

要從**通訊錄**提取電話號碼，請選擇**新增** > **姓名**。

要將訊息發送至多個收訊人，請逐一加入想要的聯絡人。

要將訊息發送至某個群組中的所有人，請選擇**姓名分組**和想要的群組。

要提取您最近向其發送訊息的聯絡人，請選擇**新增** > **最近使用名單**。

5. 要發送訊息，請選擇**發送**。

## 接收聲音短訊

當手機收到聲音短訊時，會顯示收到 **1 個聲音短訊** 或收到 **N 條訊息**，N 表示新訊息的數量。要打開訊息，請選擇**播放**；或若您收到多條訊息，請選擇**顯示 > 播放**。要稍後收聽訊息，請選擇**退出**。選擇**操作**可查看可用的操作。

## ■ 即時訊息

您可透過在無線環境中使用即時訊息 (IM) (網絡服務)，將文字訊息提昇一個等級。只要使用同一即時訊息服務，無論用甚麼流動系統或平台 (如互聯網)，您都可與朋友及家人進行即時訊息通訊。

在您開始使用即時訊息之前，您須首先向無線服務供應商申請文字訊息服務並註冊想要使用的即時訊息服務。在使用即時訊息之前，您也需要獲取用戶名稱與密碼。欲獲取更多資訊，請參閱「註冊即時訊息服務」，刊於第 22 頁。



**注意：**視乎您的即時訊息服務供應商及無線服務供應商不同，您可能不能獲取指南內所述的所有功能。

要設定即時訊息服務所需的設定，請參閱「存取」一節中的**連接設定**，刊於第 22 頁。螢幕

上的圖示和文字可能會視乎即時訊息服務而有所不同。

當您已連接至即時訊息服務時，您可以使用手機的其他功能，即時訊息會談便會保留在背景中運行。視乎個別的網絡，啟動的即時訊息會談會加快消耗手機電池，您可能需要連接手機至充電器。

## 註冊即時訊息服務

您可透過互連網向您選擇使用的即時訊息服務供應商進行註冊。註冊過程中，您將有機會選擇建立用戶名及密碼。有關更多申請即時訊息服務的資訊，請聯絡無線服務供應商。

## 存取

要在離線時要存取**即時訊息**功能表，請選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 即時訊息** (視服務供應商而定，**即時訊息**可能被其他名稱所替換)。如果即時訊息服務有多組連接設定可用，選擇想要的一組。如果僅定義了一組設定，該設定會被自動選擇。

會顯示以下選項：

**登入** — 連接至即時訊息服務。要設定手機在開機時自動連接至即時訊息服務，請在登入時捲動至**自動登入**；並選擇**更改 > 開**，或選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 即時訊息**，然後連接至即時訊息服務並

選擇**操作** > **設定** > **自動登入** > **開**或**關**。

**已存會談** — 查看、刪除或重新命名在即時訊息通話過程中儲存的會談

**連接設定** — 用於編輯訊息和動態連接所需的設定

## 連接

要連接至即時訊息服務，請進入**即時訊息**功能表，如有需要，選擇想要的即時訊息服務，然後選擇**登入**。當手機已成功連接，會顯示**已登入**的字樣。


要中斷與即時訊息服務的連接，請選擇**操作** > **登出**。

## 會談


連接到即時訊息服務後，其他人看到您的狀態將是一個狀態欄：**狀態：線上**、**狀態：忙碌**或者**狀態：離線** — 要變更個人狀態，請選擇**更改**。

在狀態欄下面，有三個包含您的狀態與顯示別人狀態的資料夾：**交談**、**線上**及**離線**。要擴展資料夾，先將其突出顯示，然後選擇**擴展**（或按下並向右捲動），要隱藏資料夾，選擇**隱藏**（或按下並向左捲動）。

**會談** — 在開啓即時訊息會話期間查看新的及已讀取的即時訊息列表或即時訊息邀請。

 表示新群組訊息。

 表示已讀群組訊息。

 表示新即時訊息。

 表示已讀即時訊息。

 表示邀請。

螢幕上的圖示和文字可能會視乎您所選的即時訊息服務而有所不同。

**線上** — 顯示線上聯絡人的數目。

**離線** — 顯示離線聯絡人的數目。

要開始會談，先擴展**線上**或**離線**資料夾，然後捲動至想要會談的聯絡人，再選擇**聊天**。要應答邀請或回覆訊息，請先展開**會談**資料夾，捲動至想要會談的聯絡人，然後選擇**打開**。要新增聯絡人，請參閱「新增即時訊息聯絡人」，刊於第 24。

**群組** > **公共群組**（不受網絡支援的群組會變暗）— 向對公共群組顯示服務供應商提供的書籤列表。要與一個群組進行即時訊息會話，請捲動至群組，然後選擇**加入**。輸入您想在通話中用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。當您已成功加入群組會談時，即可開始群組會談。您亦可以建立私人群組。請參閱「群組」，刊於第 25 頁。

**尋找** > **用戶**或**群組** — 透過電話號碼、螢幕名稱、名或姓尋找網絡上其他即時訊息用戶或公共群組。如果選擇**群組**，可以透過群組中的成員或群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。



**操作** > **聊天或加入群組** — 開始與想要的用戶或群組進行會話。

## 接受或拒絕邀請

在待機模式下，當您連接至即時訊息服務並已接收到新的邀請時，會顯示 **1 個會談邀請**。要閱讀訊息，請選擇**閱讀**。如果已接收到多個邀請，請捲動至想要的邀請，然後選擇**打開**。要加入群組會話，請選擇**接受**，然後輸入想要用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。要拒絕或刪除邀請，請選擇**操作** > **拒絕或刪除**。

## 讀取即時訊息


在待機模式下，當您已連接至即時訊息服務並接收到不是當前會談中的新訊息時，會顯示 **1 個即時訊息**。要閱讀此訊息，請選擇**閱讀**。

如果收到多條訊息，**N 個即時訊息**將出現在螢幕上，N 表示新訊息的數量。選擇**閱讀**，捲動至訊息，然後選擇**打開**。

在當前會談中接收的新訊息會保留至**即時訊息** > **會談**。如果收到的訊息的發訊人不在 **IM 聯絡人** 中，螢幕會顯示發訊人 ID。要儲存手機記憶體中沒有的新聯絡人，請選擇**操作** > **儲存連絡人**。

## 加入會話

要加入某個會談，請編寫您的訊息，然後選擇**發送**，或按通話鍵。選擇**操作**可顯示可用的選項。

如果您在會談中接收到沒有加入當前會談的聯絡人發來的新訊息，會顯示 ，並且手機會發出提示聲。

書寫訊息，然後選擇**發送**，或按通話鍵。畫面會顯示您的訊息，而回覆訊息將會顯示在您的訊息下面。

## 新增即時訊息聯絡人

連接到即時訊息後，在「即時訊息」主功能表中選擇**操作** > **新增連絡人**。

選擇**使用手機號碼**、**手動輸入識別碼**、**從伺服器尋找**或**從伺服器複製**（視服務供應商而定）。手機會在成功增加聯絡人後確認。

捲動至聯絡人。要開始會談，請選擇**聊天**。

## 封鎖及解鎖訊息

當您正在會談並想封鎖訊息時，請選擇**操作** > **封鎖聯絡人**。螢幕將顯示確認詢問，選擇**確認**可封鎖這個聯絡人的訊息。

要封鎖聯絡人列表中某個聯絡人發出的訊息，請捲動至位於**會談**、**線上**或**離線**中的該聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > **封鎖聯絡人** > **確認**。

要解鎖聯絡人，可在「即時訊息」主功能表中選擇**操作** > **封鎖列表**。捲動至想要解鎖的聯絡人並選擇**解鎖** > **確認**。

## 群組

您可以建立自己的即時訊息會談私人群組，或使用服務供應商提供的公共群組。私人群組僅在即時訊息會談中存在，且此群組儲存於服務供應商的伺服器中。如果您登入的伺服器不支援群組服務，所有與群組相關的功能表會變暗。

### 公共群組

您可以將您的服務供應商可能管理的公共群組儲存為書籤。連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**群組 > 公共群組**。捲動至想要參與聊天的群組，然後選擇**加入**。如果您不在群組內，請輸入您的螢幕名稱作為您在群組的暱稱。要從您的群組列表中刪除群組，請選擇**操作 > 刪除群組**。

要尋找群組，請選擇**群組 > 公共群組 > 尋找群組**。您可以透過群組中的成員、群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

### 私人群組

連接至即時訊息服務，然後從主功能表中選擇**操作 > 建立群組**。輸入群組的名稱及想要使用作為您的暱稱的螢幕名稱。標記通訊錄中的私人群組成員，然後編寫邀請。

## ■ 電郵應用程式

電郵應用程式使用分組數據連接（網絡服務），讓您即使不在辦公

室或家中，亦可以從手機進入您的電郵帳號。電郵應用程式有別於 SMS 電郵功能。要在您的手機上使用電郵功能，您需要兼容的電郵系統。

您可以用手機編寫、發送及閱讀電郵。您還可以儲存及刪除兼容電腦上的電郵。本手機支援 POP3 與 IMAP4 電郵伺服器。

在可以發送及擷取任何電郵訊息前，您需要執行以下操作：

- 獲得一個新電郵帳號或使用當前帳號。欲獲取有關電郵帳號供應的資料，請與您的電郵服務供應商聯絡。
- 請向您的網絡商或電郵服務供應商查詢您的電郵設定。您可以配置訊息的形式接收電郵配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 xi 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 44 頁。要編輯電郵設定，請選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > 操作 > 管理帳號**。

此應用程式不支援按鍵音。

## 設定精靈

如果沒有在手機中進行任何電郵設定，設定精靈會自動啟動。要手動輸入設定，請選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > 操作 > 管理帳號 > 操作 > 新增**。

您可以使用[管理帳號](#)選項新增、刪除及更改電郵設定。請確保為您的網絡商定義了正確的首選接入點。請參閱「配置」，刊於第44頁。

電郵程式需要沒有使用代理主機的互聯網接入點。**WAP** 接入點通常包括一個不能與電郵程式共同使用的代理主機。

## 編寫及發送電郵

您可以在連接至電郵服務前編寫電郵訊息，或者先連接至服務，然後編寫及發送電郵。

1. 選擇[功能表](#) > [訊息](#) > [電子郵件](#) > [編輯新電子郵件](#)。

2. 如果定義了多個電郵帳號，請選擇您希望以其發送電郵的帳號。

3. 輸入收件者的電郵地址。

4. 編寫電郵主題。

5. 輸入電郵訊息。

要附加檔案至電郵，請選擇[操作](#) > [附加檔案](#)，然後在[多媒體資料](#)中選擇檔案。

6. 要立即發送電郵訊息，請選擇[發送](#) > [立即發送](#)。

要儲存電郵至[寄件匣](#)資料夾以便稍後發送，請選擇[發送](#) > [稍後發送](#)。

要編輯或稍後繼續編寫電郵，請選擇[操作](#) > [另存為草稿](#)。

該電郵會儲存於[寄件匣](#) > [草稿](#)。

要發送儲存於寄件匣中的電郵，請選擇[功能表](#) > [訊息](#) > [電子郵件](#) > [操作](#) > [發送電子郵件](#) 或 [發送並檢查郵件](#)。

## 下載電郵

1. 要下載已發送至您電郵帳號的電郵訊息，請選擇[功能表](#) > [訊息](#) > [電子郵件](#) > [檢查新電子郵件](#)。

如果定義了多個電郵帳號，請選擇您希望以其下載電郵的帳號。

電郵程式開始只會下載電郵標題。

2. 選擇[返回](#)。
3. 依次選擇[收件匣](#)、帳號名稱以及新郵件，然後選擇[提取](#)下載完整的電郵訊息。

要下載新的電郵訊息並發送已儲存於[寄件匣](#)資料夾中的電郵，請選擇[操作](#) > [發送並檢查郵件](#)

## 閱讀及回覆電郵



**重要資料：**開啓訊息時應謹慎。電郵訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害本手機或個人電腦的內容。

1. 選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **電子郵件** > **收件匣**、帳號名稱以及想要的訊息。
2. 在閱讀訊息時，請選擇**操作**查看可使用的選項。
3. 要回覆電郵，請選擇**回覆** > **原訊息**或**空白訊息**。要回覆至多人，請選擇**操作** > **全部回覆**。先確認或編輯電郵地址和主題，然後編寫回覆電郵。
4. 要發送訊息，請選擇**發送** > **立即發送**。

## 電郵資料夾

本手機會儲存您從電郵帳號下載的電郵至**收件匣**資料夾中。**收件匣**資料夾包括以下資料夾：用於接收電郵的「帳號名稱」、用於永久儲存電郵的**永久信箱**、用於排序電郵的**自訂 1- 自訂 3**、用於儲存所有垃圾電郵的**垃圾郵件**。**寄件匣**資料夾包含以下資料夾：用於儲存未完成電郵的**草稿**、用於儲存未發送電郵的**寄件匣**以及用於儲存已發送電郵的**寄件備份**。

要管理資料夾以及當中的電郵內容，請選擇**操作**查看每個資料夾的可用選項。


## 垃圾郵件篩選功能

該電郵程式讓您可以啟動內置的垃圾郵件篩選功能。要啟動及定義此篩選功能，請在主要電郵待機畫面中選擇**操作** > **垃圾郵件篩選器** > **設定**。垃圾郵件篩選功能可以讓用戶將特定發訊人放入黑名單或開放名單中。黑名單訊息會篩選到**垃圾郵件**資料夾中。未知及開放名單訊息會下載至帳號收件匣中。要將某位發訊人列入黑名單，請在**收件匣**資料夾中選擇該電郵訊息，然後選擇**操作** > **黑名單寄件者**。

## ■ 留言訊息

如果您申請了留言信箱（網絡服務），您的網絡供應商將為您提供留言信箱號碼。您需要將此號碼儲存至手機以便使用留言信箱。接收留言訊息時，手機會「嗶」一聲或 / 及顯示訊息進行提示。如果您收到多條訊息，本手機會顯示接收到的訊息數目。

要致電您的留言信箱，請選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **留言訊息** > **接聽留言訊息**。要輸入、尋找或編輯您的留言信箱號碼，請選擇**留言信箱號碼**。

如果網絡支援， 表示有新的留言訊息。選擇**接聽**可致電留言信箱號碼。

## ■ 廣播訊息

透過**廣播訊息**網絡服務，您可以從服務供應商處接收簡短文字訊息。要查詢有關供應、主題及相關主題號碼的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

## ■ 服務指令

使用**系統指令編輯器**可輸入並發送服務請求（亦稱為 USSD 指令）至您的服務供應商。請聯絡您的服務供應商獲取有關特定服務指令的資訊。選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 系統指令編輯器**。

## ■ 刪除訊息

要逐一刪除訊息，請選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 刪除訊息 > 按照訊息**及要刪除訊息所在的資料夾。捲動至想要刪除的訊息，然後選擇**刪除**。

若想要同時刪除數條訊息，捲動至想要刪除的訊息並選擇**操作 > 標記**。捲動至想要刪除的其他資訊並選擇**標記**，若想要刪除所有訊息，請選擇**操作 > 全部標記**。完成標記想要刪除的訊息後，請選擇**操作 > 刪除標記**。

要刪除某個資料夾中的全部訊息，請選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 刪除訊息 > 按照資料夾**及您要刪除其中訊息的資料夾。手機會視乎資料夾詢問是否要刪除這些訊息。要進行刪除，請選擇**確認**。否

則，如果資料夾中包含未閱讀的訊息或正在等候發送的訊息，手機會詢問是否保留這些訊息。要保留這些訊息，請選擇**確認**。

要刪除所有資料夾中的全部訊息，請選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 刪除訊息 > 全部訊息 > 確認**。

## ■ 訊息設定

### 一般設定

一般設定是用於文字及多媒體訊息的常用設定。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 標準設定**以及下列操作之一：

**儲存發出的訊息 > 是** — 設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存至**寄件備份**資料夾中

**替換寄件備份** — 選擇在發送訊息而訊息記憶體已滿時是否覆蓋

**字體大小** — 選擇訊息所使用的字體大小

**圖像表情符號 > 是** — 設定手機使用圖像表情符號代替以字元為基礎的表情符號

### 文字訊息

訊息設定影響短訊息及 SIM 電郵訊息的發送、接收及檢視。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 文字訊息**及以下選項之一：

**訊息報告** — 要求網絡對您的訊息發送訊息報告 (網絡服務)

**訊息中心 > 新增中心** — 設定需要用於發送文字訊息的電話號碼及訊息中心的名稱。您可以從服務供應商處收到此號碼。若您選擇 **SIM 訊息中心**，可以查看 **SIM 訊息中心資料**。

**當前訊息中心** — 選擇使用中的訊息中心

**電子郵件訊息中心 > 新增中心** — 設定發送短訊息電郵的電話號碼及名稱。若選擇 **SIM 電郵中心**，您可以查看 **SIM 訊息中心資料**。

**當前電子郵件中心** — 選擇使用中的 **SMS 電郵訊息中心**

**訊息有效期** — 選擇網絡嘗試發送訊息的時間長度

**發送格式 > 文字 > 傳呼或傳真** — 選擇待發送的訊息格式 (網絡服務)。

**使用分組數據 > 是** — 設定 **GPRS** 作為優先的短訊息傳輸方式

**支援字元 > 完整編碼** — 選擇訊息中的所有字元按所見的樣式傳送。若選擇 **簡式編碼**，則加重音及其他標記的字元會被轉換為其他字元。編寫訊息時，您可以透過預覽訊息功能查看訊息在收訊人處的顯示方式。請參閱「書寫並發送」，刊於第 17 頁。

**本中心回覆 > 提供** — 允許訊息收訊人使用您的訊息中心回覆您 (網絡服務)

## 多媒體

訊息設定影響多媒體訊息的發送、接收及檢視。

您可以配置訊息的形式接收多媒體訊息的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 xi 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 44 頁。

選擇 **功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 多媒體訊息** 以及下列操作之一：

**訊息報告 > 開** — 要求網絡對您的訊息發送訊息報告 (網絡服務)

**圖像大小 (多媒體訊息)** — 定義用於多媒體訊息的預設圖像大小

**預設投影片計時** — 定義多媒體訊息中投影片之間的預設時間

**允許多媒體接收 > 是或否** — 接收或封鎖多媒體訊息。若選擇 **在註冊網絡**，則無法在註冊網絡以外接收多媒體訊息。多媒體訊息服務的預設設定一般為 **在註冊網絡**。


**收到的多媒體訊息** — 允許自動接收多媒體訊息、收到提示後手動接收多媒體訊息或拒絕接收多媒體訊息。若將 **允許多媒體接收** 設定為 **否** 將不顯示此設定。

[允許接收廣告](#) — 可接收或拒絕廣告。如果[允許多媒體接收](#)設定為否或[收到的多媒體訊息](#)設定為拒絕，則不會顯示此設定。

[配置設定](#) > [配置](#) — 僅顯示支援多媒體訊息的配置。選擇多媒體訊息的服務供應商，[預設](#)或[個人配置](#)。選擇[帳號](#)以及在啓動的配置設定中包含的多媒體訊息服務帳號。

## 7. 通訊錄



在**通訊錄**內，您可儲存並管理聯絡人資料，如姓名、電話號碼及地址。您可將姓名及號碼儲存至手機內部記憶體、SIM 卡記憶體或組合兩者使用。儲存於 SIM 卡記憶體中的姓名與電話號碼以  表示。

### ■ 尋找聯絡人

#### 尋找指令

1. 選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **姓名** > **操作** > **尋找**。
2. 輸入您想要尋找的姓名的第一個字元或字母，然後選擇**尋找**。

#### 彈出視窗

1. 如捷徑顯示設定為關，在待機模式下，按下導航鍵以突出顯示第一個姓名（或號碼）；或者在可用的情況下，在待機模式下，選擇**名單** > **操作** > **快速尋找**。
2. 輸入要尋找姓名的第一個輸入法符號。輸入法符號會在彈出視窗中顯示。您可以在彈出視窗中輸入更多的符號。相應的姓名會顯示出來。

列出姓名的次序可能與**姓名**中的次序不同。


在您使用**尋找**指令或彈出視窗時，要更改輸入法，請按 #。

### ■ 儲存姓名及電話號碼

姓名及電話號碼儲存於使用的記憶體中。選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **姓名** > **操作** > **新增姓名**並輸入姓名及電話號碼。

### ■ 儲存號碼、項目或圖像

在用於儲存聯絡人的手機記憶體中，您可為每個姓名儲存不同類型的電話號碼及短文字項目。您亦可為某聯絡人指定鈴聲。

您儲存的第一個號碼被自動設定為預設號碼，以一個圍繞該號碼類型指示符號的方框表示，（例如 ）。在選擇姓名時，將使用預設號碼。除非您選擇了另一號碼。

1. 確保使用中的記憶體為**手機**或**手機和 SIM 卡**。
2. 捲動至想要新增號碼或文字項目的姓名，然後選擇**詳情** > **操作** > **新增詳情**。



3. 要新增號碼，請選擇**號碼**以及下列號碼類型之一。
4. 要增加其他詳情，請選擇文字類型、**多媒體資料**中的圖像或一個新圖像。
5. 要更改電話號碼類型，捲動至想要的電話號碼，然後選擇**操作** > **更改類型**。要設定選擇的號碼為預設號碼，請選擇**設定為預設號碼**。
6. 輸入電話號碼或文字項目；如要儲存，請選擇**儲存**。
7. 要返回待機模式，請選擇**返回** > **退出**。

## ■ 複製聯絡人

尋找想要複製的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > **複製聯絡人**。您可以從手機聯絡人記憶體複製姓名及電話號碼至 SIM 卡記憶體，反之亦然。SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。

## ■ 編輯聯絡人詳情

1. 尋找想要編輯的聯絡人，選擇**詳情**，然後捲動至想要的姓名、號碼、文字項目圖像。
2. 要編輯姓名、電話號碼或文字項目或要變更圖像，請選擇**操作** > **編輯**。

當識別碼位於 **IM 聯絡人**或**已申請的名單**列表中時，您無法對其進行編輯。

## ■ 刪除聯絡人或聯絡人詳情

要刪除手機或 SIM 記憶體內的全部聯絡人及所附詳情，請選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **刪除全部姓名** > **從手機記憶體**或從 **SIM 卡**。然後使用保密碼確認。

要刪除聯絡人，請尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除聯絡人**。

要刪除附於聯絡人的電話號碼、文字項目或圖像，請尋找聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情**。捲動至想要的詳情，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除** > **刪除號碼**、**刪除詳情**或**刪除圖像**。在通訊錄中刪除圖片並不會從**多媒體資料**中刪除。

## ■ 名片

您可以名片形式從支援 vCard 標準的兼容裝置發送及接收個人的聯絡訊息。

要發送名片，請尋找想要發送其資料的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情** > **操作** > **發送名片** > **經多媒體發送**、**經短訊息發送**或**經藍芽發送**。

當接收到名片時，選擇**顯示** > **儲存**可儲存名片至手機記憶體中。要放棄名片，請選擇**退出** > **確認**。

## ■ 設定


選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **設定** 以及下列操作之一：

**記憶體選擇** — 為您的通訊錄選擇 **SIM** 卡或手機記憶體。選擇**手機和 SIM 卡** 可以同時從兩個記憶體中提取姓名及電話號碼。在此情況下，如果您要儲存姓名及電話號碼，它們會儲存至手機記憶體中。

**顯示方式** — 可選擇在**通訊錄**內姓名及電話號碼的顯示方式

**姓名顯示** — 選擇是否將聯絡人的名或姓顯示在前面

**記憶體狀態** — 查看可用及已用的記憶體容量

 **注意：**本手機與姓名顯示相關的功能是基於對通訊錄儲存的電話號碼最相近的匹配，但只支援最後七位號碼的匹配。

## ■ 群組

選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **群組** 將儲存於記憶體中的姓名及電話號碼整理至帶不同鈴聲和群組圖像的號碼分組中。

## ■ 單鍵撥號

要設定號碼至單鍵撥號鍵，請選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **單鍵撥號**，然後捲動至想要的單鍵撥號號碼。

選擇**設定**，或如果該鍵已指定號碼，選擇**操作** > **更改**。選擇**尋找**及您想要指定的聯絡人。如果**單鍵撥號**功能已關閉，手機會詢問您是否要啟動此功能。

要使用單鍵撥號鍵撥打電話，請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 10 頁。

## ■ 服務及本手機號

選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** 以及下列操作之一：

**服務號碼** — 如果您的 **SIM** 卡已提供此號碼，可致電您的服務供應商的客戶服務號碼（網絡服務）

**本手機號** — 若此卡提供這項功能，設定給 **SIM** 卡的電話號碼將儲存於本手機號。

## 8. 通話記錄



手機會記錄已識別的未接來電、已接來電、已撥電話及大約的通話時間。僅當網絡支援這些功能、手機已開啓並在網絡服務區域內，手機才會記錄未接來電和已接來電。

要查看有關通話的資料，請選擇**功能表 > 記錄 > 未接來電、已接來電或已撥電話**。要按時間先後順序查看您最近的未接來電、已接來電及已撥電話的電話號碼，請選擇**通話記錄**。要查看您最近向其發送訊息的聯絡人，請選擇**訊息收訊人**。

要查看最近通訊情況的摘要，請選擇**功能表 > 記錄 > 通話計時、分組數據計數器或分組數據連接計時器**。

要查看您已經發送並接收了多少文字訊息及多媒體訊息，請選擇**功能表 > 記錄 > 訊息記錄**。



**注意：**您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等因素而定。

在服務或軟件升級過程中可能需要重新設定某些計時器。

### ■ 定位資訊

網絡會向您發送一個位置要求。您可確保僅在您同意的情況下，網絡才可發送本手機的位置資料（網絡服務）。請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡，申請及同意接收位置資料。某些網絡允許請求獲取手機所處位置（網絡服務）。

要接受或拒絕位置要求，請選擇**接受或拒絕**。如果您錯過一個要求，手機將自動根據您與您的服務供應商訂下的協定而接受或拒絕該要求。手機會顯示**1 個未接到的位置要求**。要查看未收到的位置要求，請選擇**顯示**。

要查看最近 10 個私人通知及要求，或要刪除這些通知及要求，請選擇**功能表 > 記錄 > 定位 > 位置記錄 > 打開資料夾或全部刪除**。



## 9. 設定

使用此功能表可設定或變更您的操作模式、佈景、個人快捷操作、時間與日期設定、通話設定、手機設定、主螢幕設定、小螢幕設定、鈴聲設定、增強配套設定、配置設定、安全設定及恢復原廠設定。

### ■ 操作模式

手機有各種設定分組、通話操作模式，您可以為不同情況和環境設定適合的鈴聲。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **操作模式**以及一種操作模式。

- 要啟動所選操作模式，請選擇**啟動**。
- 要個人化操作模式，請選擇**個人化選擇**，然後選擇想要變更的設定，然後進行更改。
- 要設定操作模式在某段時間之內處於啟動狀態（最長 24 小時），請選擇**定時**並設定想要操作模式結束的時間。當為操作模式設定的時間過後，之前（沒有定時）的操作模式將啟動。

### ■ 佈景

透過啟動佈景，您可變更手機螢幕的外觀。佈景可能包括背景圖片圖像、鈴聲、螢幕保護程式及彩色模式。佈景將被儲存至**多媒體資料**中。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **佈景**以及下列操作之一：

**選擇佈景** — 設定您手機中的佈景。開啓**多媒體資料**中的一個資料夾列表。開啓**佈景**資料夾，然後選擇佈景。

**佈景下載** — 打開一個連結列表以下載更多的佈景。請參閱「下載設定」，刊於第 66 頁。

### ■ 鈴聲

您可以更改當前所選操作模式的設定。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **鈴聲**，然後編輯可用設定。當您在**操作模式**功能表中個人化處理操作模式時，您可找到相同的設定。請參閱「操作模式」，刊於第 35 頁。

要設定手機僅在收到所選聯絡人組中的電話時才響鈴，請選擇**優先號碼組**：。捲動至想要的號碼分組或**所有來電**，然後選擇**標記**。

## ■ 螢幕

使用螢幕設定可個人化本手機螢幕視圖。

### 主螢幕

您可為開機畫面選擇螢幕設定（主螢幕）。

#### 待機模式設定

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **主螢幕**以及下列操作之一：

**背景圖片** — 在開機畫面上顯示背景圖片。選擇**背景圖片**：

- **圖像**或
- **投影片組**，然後從**多媒體資料**或
- **打開相機**中選擇一幅圖像或一張投影片。

要下載更多圖案，請選擇**圖案下載**。

選擇**捷徑顯示** — 可顯示捷徑顯示模式。請選擇以下操作之一：

- **個人化檢視** — 要更改和重新組織螢幕上的內容，請選擇**操作** > **移動內容**。
- **捷徑顯示鍵** — 更改進入導航模式的按鍵。**我的快捷操作**

功能表中的設定與此相同。請參閱「**啟動捷徑顯示模式**」，刊於第 38 頁。

**待機模式的字體顏色** — 選擇待機模式下螢幕上文字的颜色

**導航鍵圖標** — 設定待機模式下顯示的捲動鍵圖標

**摺蓋動畫** — 選擇是否在打開或關閉摺蓋時顯示動畫。僅當摺蓋動畫受使用中的佈景支援並已經選擇時，摺蓋動畫才會出現。請參閱「**佈景**」，刊於第 35 頁。

**網絡標誌** — 設定手機顯示或不顯示網絡標誌。

**小區訊息顯示** > **開** — 根據使用的流動網絡從網絡系統經營者處接收資料（網絡服務）。

### 螢幕保護程式

要選擇螢幕保護程式，請選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **主螢幕** > **螢幕保護圖案** > **螢幕保護圖案** > **圖像、投影片組、打開相機、短片、行針時鐘或數字時鐘**。要下載更多螢幕保護程式，請選擇**圖案下載**。要輸入螢幕保護程式在一段時間後啟動，請選擇**啟動時間**。要啟動螢幕保護程式，請選擇**開**。

### 字體大小

此功能讓您可選擇**訊息、通訊錄及網絡**的字體大小。選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **主螢幕** > **字體大小**以及下列操作之一：

**訊息** — 選擇您想用於訊息的字體大小。

**網絡** — 選擇想要用於顯示您的流動互聯網網頁的字體大小。

## 小螢幕

您可為手機前面的小螢幕選擇顯示設定。

### 螢幕保護程式

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **小螢幕** > **螢幕保護圖案** > **螢幕保護圖案** > **行針時鐘**或**數字時鐘**。要輸入螢幕保護程式在一段時間後啟動，請選擇**啟動時間**。要啟動螢幕保護程式，請選擇**開**。

## ■ 時間和日期

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **時間和日期**以及下列操作之一：

**時間** — 設定手機在待機模式下顯示或隱藏時鐘，調校時鐘並選擇時區及時間格式。

**日期** — 設定手機在待機模式下顯示或隱藏日期，設定日期並選擇日期格式及分隔符。

**自動更新時間** (網絡服務) — 設定手機將時間及日期自動更新為適當的時區。

## ■ 我的快捷操作

使用**我的快捷操作**功能，您可以快速進入手機中經常使用的功能。

## 左選擇鍵

要從列表中為左選擇鍵選擇某個功能，請選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **我的快捷操作** > **左選擇鍵**。另請參閱「待機模式」，刊於第 6 頁。

要在左選擇鍵為**捷徑**時啟動待機模式下的某個功能，請選擇**捷徑**及個人快捷操作列表中想要的功能。

選擇**操作**並從以下選項中選擇：

**選擇操作** — 將功能新增至快捷操作列表，或刪除某個功能。捲動至該功能，然後選擇**標記**或**取消**。

**組織** — 重新編排您的個人快捷操作列表中的功能。捲動至想要傳送的功能，然後選擇**移動**。請捲動至想要將功能移動的目的地，並選擇**確認**。若想要移動另一功能，請重複此步驟。當您完成要重新組織的功能時，請選擇**完成** > **確認**。

## 右選擇鍵

要為右選擇鍵設定特定功能 (從預先定義列表)，請選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **我的快捷操作** > **右選擇鍵**。僅當服務供應商支援時，才可使用此項功能。

## 導航鍵


此鍵讓您可上、下、左、右捲動。要為導航鍵設定特定功能 (從預先定義列表)，請選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **我的快捷操作** > **導航鍵**。捲動至想要的按鍵，然後選擇**更改**及列表中的某個功能。要移除按鍵上的快捷操作功能，請選擇**(空白)**。要重新為按鍵設定功能，請選擇**設定**。

## 啓動捷徑顯示模式

此項功能讓您可選擇如何啓動捷徑顯示模式。選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **我的快捷操作** > **捷徑顯示鍵** > **導航鍵向上**、**導航鍵向下**或**導航鍵向上/下**。

## 語音指令

您可以透過說出語音指令致電聯絡人及執行手機功能。語音指令與所使用的語言無關。要設定語言，請參閱「手機」一節中的**語音識別語言**，刊於第 42 頁。

要選擇使用語音指令啓動的手機功能，請選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **我的快捷操作** > **語音指令**及一個資料夾。捲動至想要的功能。表示已啓動語音標籤。要關閉語音指令，請選擇**操作** > **刪除**。要啓動語音標籤，請選擇**新增**。要播放啓動的語音指令，請選擇**播放**。要使用語音指令，請參閱「增強的語音撥號」，刊於第 10 頁。

要管理語音指令，請捲動至某個手機功能並從以下操作中選擇：

**修改**或**刪除** — 更改或關閉所選功能的語音指令

**全部刪除** — 啓動或關閉語音指令列表中所有功能的語音指令。

## 數據連線

您可以使用藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據傳輸線 (CA-53) 將手機連接至兼容的裝置。您亦可以定義 EGPRS 或 GPRS 撥號連接設定。

## 藍芽無線技術


本裝置與 Bluetooth Specification 2.0 兼容並支援以下操作模式：免持、手機、網絡存取、物件推動操作模式、檔案傳輸操作模式、撥號網絡操作模式、SIM 接入操作模式、串列端口操作模式、人機介面操作模式、個人區域網絡操作模式、進階音效分發操作模式以及影音遠端控制操作模式。要確保與其他支援藍芽技術裝置之間的相互可操作性，請使用諾基亞許可用於本手機型號的增強配套。請向這些裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其與本手機的兼容性。

部份地區可能會對使用藍芽技術有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

使用藍芽技術的功能，或當使用其他功能時容許這些功能在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

藍芽技術讓您可以連接手機至 10 米 (33 英尺) 以內的兼容藍芽裝置。由於可用藍芽技術的裝置使用無線電通訊，本手機和其他裝置不需要置於視線範圍內，盡管此連接可能受到來自阻礙物如牆壁或其他電子裝置的干擾。

要設定藍芽連接，請完成下列操作：

1. 選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **數據連線** > **藍芽**。
2. 要啟動或停用藍芽功能，請選擇**藍芽** > **開**或**關**。 表示已啟動藍芽連接。
3. 要尋找兼容藍芽音效裝置，請選擇**尋找音效配套**，然後選擇想要連接至手機的裝置。

要尋找範圍內的所有藍芽裝置，請選擇**已配對裝置**。選擇**新裝置**可列出範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。捲動至裝置，然後選擇**配對**。

4. 輸入裝置的藍芽密碼，令裝置與手機建立聯繫（配對）。僅在您第一次連接裝置時才需要此密碼。本手機連接至裝置，然後您便可以開始數據傳輸。

## 設定

要定義本手機在其他藍芽裝置上的顯示方式，請選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **數據連線** > **藍芽** > **手機可測性**或**我的手機名稱**。

在隱藏模式下操作手機是避免惡意软件的較安全的方式。

不要接受您不信任的藍芽連接來源。

關閉藍芽功能亦可解決此問題。這不會影響手機的其他功能。

## 連接

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **數據連線** > **藍芽**。要查看當前啟動的藍芽連接，請選擇**當前裝置**。要查看當前已與手機配對的藍芽裝置，請選擇**已配對裝置**。

選擇**操作**可以存取可用操作，這視乎裝置與藍芽連接的狀態而定。

## 分組數據

通用分組無線服務 (GPRS) 是一種能讓流動電話透過基於網絡的互聯網協議 (IP) 發送和接收數據的網絡服務。GPRS 是一種數據傳輸方式，能讓無線裝置以類似互聯網的方式進入數據網絡。

增強 GPRS (EGPRS) 與 GPRS 相似，但可實現更快速的連接。欲獲取更多有關 EGPRS 或 GPRS 的供應及數據傳輸速度的資料，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。





可使用 EGPRS 或 GPRS 的應用程式包括 MMS、串流短片、瀏覽連接、電子郵件、遠端同步處理、Java 應用程式下載及個人電腦撥號。

當您選擇 GPRS 作為數據傳輸方式時，手機會使用 EGPRS 代替 GPRS (如果網絡支援)。您不可在 EGPRS 及 GPRS 之間進行選擇，但是對於一些應用程式，您可能可以選擇 GPRS 或 **GSM 數據** (電路交換數據，CSD)。

要定義如何使用此服務，請選擇 **功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據連接** 以及下列操作之一：

**當需要時** — 設定分組數據在使用分組數據的應用程式需要時建立註冊與連接；當應用程式結束時，則關閉分組數據連接。

**保持連線** — 設定手機在開機時自動登入分組數據網絡。**G** 或 **E** 表示 GPRS 或 EGPRS 服務可用。

如果您在與 GPRS 或 (E)GPRS 連接期間接聽來電、接收文字訊息或撥打電話，螢幕會顯示  或 ，表示 GPRS 或 (E)GPRS 連接已暫停 (保留)。

### 分組數據設定

手機可以經藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據傳輸線連接至兼容的個人電腦，並將手機用作數據機從個人電腦啟用 EGPRS 或 GPRS 連接。

要從您的個人電腦定義 EGPRS 或 GPRS 連接，請選擇 **功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據設定 > 當前接入點**，然後啟動您要使用的接入點。選擇 **修改接入點 > 接入點別名**，輸入一個名稱以變更接入點設定，然後選擇 **確認**。選擇 **分組數據接入點**，輸入接入點名稱 (APN) 以建立與 EGPRS 或 GPRS 網絡的連接，然後選擇 **確認**。

您亦可以在您的個人電腦上使用 One Touch Access (一觸式存取) 軟件來設定 EGPRS 或 GPRS 撥號服務設定 (接入點名稱)。請參閱「Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)」，刊於第 70 頁。如果您已經在個人電腦和手機上進行了設定，會使用個人電腦的設定。

### 數據傳送及同步處理

將您日曆、備註及通訊錄與其他兼容裝置 (例如：手機)、兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器 (網絡服務) 進行同步處理。

您的手機可在未插入 SIM 卡的情況下同兼容個人電腦或其他兼容裝置進行數據傳送。請注意，當您使用未插入 SIM 卡的手機時，功能表中的某些功能會變暗並且無法使用。在未插入 SIM 卡的情形下，手機無法與遠端互聯網伺服器進行同步處理。

要複製或同步處理您手機中的數據，裝置名稱及相關設定必須位於傳送裝置中的合夥人列表內。

如果從其他兼容裝置接收數據，手機會使用其他裝置的裝置數據自動將合夥人加入到列表中。[伺服器同步](#)及[電腦同步處理](#)是列表中的原始項目。

要新增合夥人至列表，如新裝置，請選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [數據連線](#) > [數據傳送](#) > [操作](#) > [新增裝置](#) > [手機同步處理](#)或[手機複製](#)，然後根據傳送類型輸入設定。

要編輯複製及同步處理的設定，請從合夥人列表中選擇一個裝置，然後選擇[操作](#) > [編輯](#)。

要刪除所選擇的合夥人，請選擇[操作](#) > [刪除](#) > [確認](#)。您不能刪除[伺服器同步](#)及[手機同步處理](#)。

### 與兼容裝置進行數據傳輸

進行同步處理時會使用藍芽無線技術。另一裝置須處於待機模式下。

要開始數據傳輸，請選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [數據連線](#) > [數據傳送](#)並從列表選擇傳送合夥人，[伺服器同步](#)及[電腦同步處理](#)除外。根據設定，所選數據將被複製或同步處理。必須啟動其他裝置才能接收數據。

### 與兼容個人電腦進行同步

要從兼容個人電腦同步處理日曆、備註及通訊錄，請使用藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據傳輸線 (CA-53)。您亦需要將手機的 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 的正確版本安裝於個人電腦上。請

參閱「[電腦連線](#)」，刊於第 70 頁，瞭解有關 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 的資訊。

透過啟動與個人電腦之間的同步處理，將手機通訊錄、日曆及備註中的數據與兼容個人電腦的數據保持一致。

### 從伺服器進行同步處理

要使用遠端互聯網伺服器，您需要申請同步處理服務。欲獲取更多有關此服務的資料及所需設定，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。您可以配置訊息的形式接收設定。請參閱「[配置設定服務](#)」，刊於第 xi 頁，及「[配置](#)」，刊於第 44 頁。

若您已在遠端互聯網伺服器內儲存數據，您可透過啟動手機中的同步處理與手機進行同步。

選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [數據連線](#) > [數據傳送](#) > [伺服器同步](#)。根據設定，請選擇[同步處理起始中](#)或[複製起始中](#)。

如果通訊錄或日曆已滿，首次同步處理或在處理中斷後的同步處理可能需要長達 30 分鐘才能完成。

### USB 數據線

您可使用 USB 數據傳輸線在已插入手機的記憶卡與兼容的個人電腦或支援 PictBridge 的打印機之間傳送數據。您亦可以用來使用 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)。

要啓動記憶卡以用於數據傳送或圖片列印，請連接該數據線；當手機顯示 **USB 數據線已連接**。選擇**模式**。時，請選擇**確認**以及下列操作之一：

**諾基亞模式** — 將數據線用於 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)

**列印與影音工具** — 使用兼容的打印機直接從手機列印圖片。

**數據傳送** — 啓動記憶卡以用於數據傳送

要更改 USB 模式，請選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **數據連線** > **USB 數據線** > **諾基亞模式**、**列印**或**數據傳送**。

## ■ 通話

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **通話**以及下列操作之一：

**來電轉接** — 轉接來電 (網絡服務)。來電轉接與通話限制不能同時啓用。請參閱「安全」一節中的**通話限制**，刊於第 44 頁。

**任何鍵接聽** > **開** — 透過快速按下任意鍵 (左選擇鍵及右選擇鍵、音量鍵、相機鍵或結束鍵除外) 接聽來電。

**打開翻蓋時接聽** > **開** — 可設定手機在打開摺蓋時接聽來電。如果關閉該設定，您須在打開摺蓋後按通話鍵。

**自動重撥** > **開** — 在試撥失敗後，手機會繼續試撥，最多試撥十次。

**單鍵撥號** > **開**，然後選擇要指定到各個單鍵撥號鍵 **2** 至 **9** 的姓名與電話號碼。要撥打電話，請按住相應的數字鍵。

**來電等待** > **啓動** — 設定網絡在您通話時通知有另一來電 (網絡服務)。請參閱「來電等待」，刊於第 11 頁。

**通話總結** > **開** — 設定手機在每次通話後短暫顯示本次通話的大約時間和費用 (網絡服務)。

**發送本手機號** > **是** — 向您正與之通話的聯絡人顯示您的電話號碼 (網絡服務)。要使用與您的服務供應商達成一致的設定，請選擇**網絡預設**。

## ■ 手機

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **手機**以及下列操作之一：

**語言設定** > **手機語言** — 可設定手機的顯示語言。如果您選擇**自動**，手機會根據 SIM 卡上的資料選擇語言。

- 要選擇 USIM 卡語言，請選擇 **SIM 卡語言**。
- 要設定語音播放語言，請選擇**語音識別語言**。請參閱「撥打語音撥號電話」，刊於第 10 頁，及「我的快捷操作」一節中的**語音指令**，刊於第 37 頁。

- **記憶體狀態** — 可查看列表中各功能的可用記憶體及已使用的記憶體

**安全鍵盤鎖** — 設定手機在開啓鍵盤鎖時要求保密碼。輸入保密碼，然後選擇**開**。當鍵盤鎖定時，仍然可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

**自動鍵盤鎖** — 設定電話鍵盤自動鎖定。選擇**開**以及啓動鍵盤鎖的逾時時間，或者選擇**關**將自動鍵盤鎖設定為關閉。

**航空模式詢問** — 設定手機在每次開機時詢問是否使用**航空模式**。處於**航空模式**時，所有無線電連線將會關閉。**航空模式**應當用於無線電靈敏區域。

**問候語** — 輸入手機在開機時短暫顯示的問候語。

**手機更新** — 可顯示手機目前的軟件版本、下載新的手機軟件以及安裝已經下載的手機軟件。請參閱「無線手機軟件更新」，刊於第 45 頁。

**網絡商選擇 > 自動** — 設定手機自動從您所在區域可用的流動網絡中選擇一個。使用**手動**，您可選擇與您的服務供應商有漫遊協定的網絡。

**SIM 更新提示**。此選項僅當您的 SIM 卡支援時才會顯示。請參閱「SIM 服務」，刊於第 69 頁。

**說明訊息顯示** — 選擇手機是否顯示說明文字

**開機鈴聲** — 選擇手機在開機時是否播放開機鈴聲

**關機鈴聲** — 選擇手機在關機時是否播放關機鈴聲。此功能表僅當鈴聲在**佈景**中存在或為服務供應商的關機功能的一部份時才可用。

**關閉摺蓋設定** — 選擇手機是否會在合上摺蓋時進入待機模式或繼續開啓所有運行中的應用程式。

## ■ 增強配套

僅當手機正在或已經連接至兼容流動增強配套（充電器除外）時，此功能表才會顯示。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 配套**。如果對應的增強配套正在或已經連接至手機，您可選擇增強配套功能表。根據不同增強配套，您可以選擇以下操作：

**預設模式** — 選擇在連接所選增強配套後自動啓動的操作模式

**自動接聽** — 設定手機在收到來電 5 秒鐘後自動接聽。如果**來電提示**已設定為**嗶一聲**或**關**，自動接聽便會關閉。

**燈光** — 將燈光設定為永久**開**。選擇**自動**設定燈光在按鍵後亮起 15 秒。

**點火偵測器 > 開** — 設定當手機已連接至完整的汽車套裝時，在您關閉汽車點火器 20 秒後，手機自動關閉。

[文字電話](#) > [使用文字電話](#) > 是 — 使用文字手機設定代替耳機設定

## ■ 配置

您可以為您手機的某些服務的功能正確配置設定。這些服務包括多媒體訊息、即時訊息、同步處理、電郵應用程式、串流、對講機及瀏覽器。您的服務供應商亦會將這些設定作為配置訊息發送給您。

要儲存作為配置訊息接收的配置設定，請參閱「[配置設定服務](#)」，刊於第 xi 頁。

選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [配置](#)以及下列操作之一：

[預設配置設定](#) — 查看儲存於手機內的服務供應商。捲動至服務供應商，然後選擇[詳情](#)查看此服務供應商配置設定支援的應用程式。要設定服務供應商的配置設定為預設設定，請選擇[操作](#) > [設為預設](#)。要刪除配置設定，請選擇[刪除](#)。

[在全部應用程式中啟動預設](#) — 為支援的應用程式啟動預設的配置設定

[首選接入點](#) — 查看儲存的接入點。捲動至接入點，然後選擇[操作](#) > [詳情](#)查看服務供應商的名稱、數據傳輸方式及分組數據接入點或 GSM 撥號號碼。

[連接至服務供應商支援](#) — 若您的服務供應商支援下載配置設定，則可使用此操作下載配置設定

[個人配置設定](#) — 為不同的服務添加個人帳號，及開啓或刪除這些帳號。如果您還沒有增加任何帳號，要新增個人帳號，請選擇[新增](#)；否則，選擇[操作](#) > [新增](#)。選擇服務類型，然後輸入每個要求的參數。參數視乎所選服務的類型而有所不同。要刪除或啟動個人帳號，捲動至該帳號，然後選擇[操作](#) > [刪除](#)或[啟動](#)。

## ■ 安全

當正在使用限制通話的安全功能時（例如，通話限制、封閉用戶分組和固定撥號），您仍可撥打已編入手機的官方緊急號碼。

選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [保密](#)以及下列操作之一：

[開機 PIN 碼](#) — 設定手機在每次開機時要求輸入 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許關閉密碼要求功能。

[通話限制](#) — 限制撥打至您手機或從您手機打出的電話（網絡服務）。需要密碼。

[固定撥號](#) — 限制手機只能向所選的電話號碼撥打電話（如果您的 SIM 卡支援此功能）。

**封閉用戶組** — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人 (網絡服務)。

**保密項目 > 手機** — 每次插入新的 SIM 卡時，手機將會要求輸入保密碼。選擇**手機通訊錄**，手機會在您已選擇 SIM 卡記憶體且想要更改使用的記憶體時，要求輸入保密碼。

**密碼功能** — 設定使用的 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼，或更改保密碼、PIN 碼、UPIN 碼、PIN2 碼和通話限制密碼。

**當前使用密碼** — 選擇是否啟動 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼。

**授權證書或用戶證書** — 查看下載至手機中的授權或用戶證書列表。請參閱「證書」，刊於第 67 頁。

**安全模組設定** — 查看**安全模組詳情**、啟動**模組 PIN 碼請求**，或更改**模組 PIN 碼**及**簽名 PIN 碼**。另請參閱「密碼功能」，刊於第 x 頁。

## ■ 恢復原廠設定

要將部份的功能表設定重設為原廠值，請選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 恢復原廠設定**，然後輸入保密碼。

## ■ 無線手機軟件更新

您可以透過**手機更新**功能表進行手機軟件更新。另外，您的服務供應商亦可以透過直接將更新以無線方式發送到您的手機來進行更新。這項功能被稱為無線手機軟件更新 (FOTA)。



**警告：**如果您啟動了軟件更新，在完成更新並重新動手機之前，您將無法使用手機 (縱使是進行緊急通話)。請確保在接受 FOTA 更新之前備份數據。

## 下載

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 手機 > 手機更新**可從您的服務供應商處要求得到可用的手機更新。選擇**當前軟件詳情**可顯示目前的軟件版本。選擇**下載手機軟件**可下載及安裝手機軟件更新 (如有可用更新)。請依照螢幕上的指示操作。

## 安裝

如果您在下載後取消安裝，選擇**安裝軟件更新**可開始進行安裝。軟件更新的過程可能需要數分鐘的時間。



**注意：**如果在下載或安裝的過程中出現問題，請聯絡服務供應商。

## 10. 網絡商功能表

您的服務供應商可能已將針對具體網絡商的功能表編入到手機中。如果手機中存在此功能表，其功能要完全視乎服務供應商而定。欲獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

## 11. 多媒體資料



在此功能表中，您可以管理圖片、圖像、錄音及鈴聲。這些檔案在資料夾內已整理妥當。

您的手機支援啟動密鑰系統以保護獲得的內容。在申請各項服務內容和啟動密鑰之前，請先查閱清楚傳輸條款，因為可能要收取一定費用。

使用兼容的多媒體記憶卡可擴充記憶體容量，用於在**多媒體資料**中儲存圖像、佈景、圖片、鈴聲、短片及聲音片段。

要管理檔案及資料夾，請執行以下操作：

1. 選擇**功能表 > 多媒體資料**。將顯示一個資料夾列表。如果已將記憶卡插入手機中，則會顯示資料夾**記憶卡**、**(未格式化)**或記憶卡的名稱。
2. 捲動至想要的資料夾。要查看資料夾中的檔案列表，請選擇**打開**。要查看可選操作，請選擇**操作**。
3. 捲動至想要查看的檔案，然後選擇**打開**。要查看可選操作，請選擇**操作**。

### ■ 格式化記憶卡

要格式化新的記憶卡，請選擇**功能表 > 多媒體資料**。捲動至記憶卡資料夾，然後選擇**操作 > 格式化記憶卡**。



## 12. 影音工具



### ■ 相機

您可以用內置相機拍攝相片或錄製短片。相機拍攝的圖片為 JPEG 格式，短片為 3GPP 格式。相機鏡頭位於手機的正面。彩色螢幕會作為觀景器使用。

當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地風俗，以及他人的隱私權與合法權利。

### 拍攝相片

1. 選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **相機** > **拍攝**，或按相機鍵並選擇**拍攝**。

手機會將相片儲存於**多媒體資料** > **圖像**中；或者您可以設定用記憶卡儲存相片。

2. 要拍攝其他相片，請選擇**返回**。
3. 要放大或縮小圖像，請按 4 方向導航鍵的向上或向下鍵。
4. 要快速連拍多達五張的相片，請選擇**操作** > **圖像連環快拍** > **連拍**；要拍攝其他相片，請選擇**操作** > **新圖像**。

解像度越高，您可以連續拍攝的相片越少。

5. 要以多媒體訊息的形式發送相片，請選擇**發送**。

6. 要將計時器設定為延遲 10 秒拍攝相片，請選擇**操作** > **自動計時錶啓動** > **開始**。

當自動計時器正在計時時，會聽到「嗶」聲，相機快要拍攝相片時，「嗶」聲會加快。逾時後，相機將拍攝相片並將相片儲存於**多媒體資料** > **圖像**中。

要在燈光較暗的環境中拍攝相片，相機自動調校較長的曝光時間，以提高相片品質。

此諾基亞手機支援 640 x 480 像素的圖像拍攝解像度。資料上顯示的圖像解像度可能有所不同。

### 錄製短片

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **相機** > **操作** > **短片** > **錄製**。要暫停錄製，請選擇**暫停**；要繼續錄製，請選擇**繼續**。要停止錄製，請選擇**停止**。手機會將錄製內容儲存於**多媒體資料** > **短片**。要查看操作，請選擇**操作**。

### 相機設定

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **相機** > **操作** > **設定**，然後編輯可用設定。

## 相機效果

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **相機** > **操作** > **效果**以及其中一項可用操作。

## ■ 媒體播放器

使用多媒體播放器，您可以查看、播放及下載檔案，例如圖像、音效、短片及動畫圖像。您亦可以查看來自網絡伺服器的兼容串流短片（網絡服務）。

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **媒體播放器** > **打開多媒體資料、書籤、選擇地址**，或多媒體下載。

## 串流服務設定

您可以從網絡商或服務供應商處以配置訊息的方式接收串流需要的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 xi 頁。要手動輸入設定，請參閱「配置」，刊於第 44 頁。

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **媒體播放器** > **串流設定**以及下列操作之一：


**配置** — 僅顯示支援串流的配置。選擇服務供應商，**預設**或**個人配置**

**帳號** — 選擇當前配置設定中包含的串流服務帳號。

## ■ 音樂播放機

您的手機備有音樂播放機，可以收聽已透過 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 傳輸至您手機的樂曲、錄音或 MP3、WMA (Windows 媒體音效)、AAC、AAC+ 或 eAAC+ 聲音檔案。音樂檔案會被自動偵測到並新增至預設的曲目中。

## 播放樂曲

1. 選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **音樂播放機**。預設曲目中第一首樂曲的詳情將會顯示。
2. 要播放樂曲，捲動至想要的樂曲，然後選擇 .
3. 要跳至下一首樂曲的開端，請選擇 。要跳至前一首樂曲的開端，請按  兩次。
4. 要倒轉當前樂曲，請按住 。要快進當前樂曲，請按住 。在想要的位置鬆開按鍵。
5. 要暫停播放，請選擇 .



**警告：**請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。使用喇叭時，請勿將手機靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能會非常響亮。

## 設定

在**音樂播放機**功能表中，您可使用以下操作：

**曲目** — 查看曲目中的所有可收聽樂曲。要播放樂曲，請捲動至想要的樂曲，然後選擇**播放**。

**音樂資料庫** — 根據下列標準瀏覽您的音樂資料庫：**全部曲目**、**演出者**、**專輯**、**類型**、**作曲者**或**曲目**。要更新音樂資料庫的內容，請選擇**更新資料庫**。

**播放選項** > **隨機播放** > **開** — 以隨機次序播放曲目中的樂曲。  
**選擇重複播放** > **當前曲目**或**全部曲目**可反覆播放當前樂曲或整個曲目。

**影音工具均衡器** — 開啓影音工具均衡器設定列表。請參閱「均衡器」，刊於第 52 頁。

**新增至我的最愛** — 可將當前樂曲新增至**我的最愛**曲目。

**經藍芽播放** — 可透過使用藍芽連接的藍芽音效配套連接及播放音樂。

**使用鈴聲** — 使用當前樂曲作為鈴聲。手機將會顯示該鈴聲的可用操作列表。

**發送** — 使用 **MMS** 或藍芽連接發送所選檔案。

**網頁** — 連接至與當前樂曲相關的瀏覽器服務。此功能僅當樂曲中已包括服務地址時才可用。

**音樂下載** — 透過網絡下載音樂。

**記憶體狀態** — 查看可用及已用的記憶體容量。

## 收音機

FM 收音機使用的是無線裝置天線以外的天線。為使 FM 收音機正常運作，需要將兼容耳機或增強配套連接至手機。



注意：請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **收音機**。要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 ▲、▼、◀ 或 ▶，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

## 儲存頻道

1. 要開始頻道搜尋，選擇及按住 ◀ 或 ▶。要以每格 0.05 MHz 更改收音機頻率，請按 ◀ 或 ▶。
2. 要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 1 至 9，請按住相應的數字鍵。
3. 要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 10 至 20，請按 1 或 2，然後按住想要的數字鍵 (0 至 9)。
4. 輸入頻道的名稱，然後選擇**確認**。

## 收聽

1. 選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **收音機**。

2. 要捲動至想要的頻道，請選擇 ▲ 或 ▼，或按耳機鍵。
3. 要選擇收音機頻道位置，請快速按對應的數字鍵。
4. 選擇**操作**以及下列操作之一：

**關閉收音機** — 關閉收音機。

**儲存電台** — 輸入頻道名稱以儲存新頻道

**視覺收音機** — 設定是否使用視覺收音機應用程式（網絡服務）。要查詢有關設定的可用性，請聯絡您的網絡商或服務供應商。一些收音機頻道可能發送文字或圖像資料，您可以使用視覺收音機應用程式查看。

**喇叭或耳機** — 使用喇叭或耳機收聽收音機。保持耳機與手機的連接。耳機線用作收音機的天線。

**單聲道輸出或立體聲輸出** — 以單聲道或立體聲收聽收音機。

**電台** — 選擇已儲存的頻道列表。要刪除或重新命名頻道，或編輯視覺服務 ID，請捲動至想要的頻道，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除電台**或**重新命名**或**視覺服務識別碼**。

**尋找所有電台** — 啟動對所有可用收音機頻道的自動搜尋及儲存功能。搜尋功能只會選擇信號最強的可用收音機頻道。

**設定頻率** — 輸入想要的收音機頻道的頻率。

**電台目錄** — 動電台目錄（網絡服務），搜尋可用的收音機電台並將其儲存以便後用。

**啟動視覺服務** — 要設定是否在開收音機時自動啟動視覺收音機應用程式，請選擇**啟動視覺服務** > **自動**。

您可以在收聽收音機時正常撥打電話或接聽來電。在通話期間，收音機的音量會轉為靜音。


如果某個使用分組數據或 HSCSD 連接的應用程式正在發送或接收數據，可能會干擾收音機。

## ■ 錄音機

您可以錄製一段講話、聲音或當前通話。此功能可錄下姓名及電話號碼以便稍後記下，非常有用。

## 錄製聲音

1. 選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **錄音機**。
2. 要開始錄製，請選擇 ●。要在通話過程中開始錄製，請選擇**操作** > **錄製**。當錄制通話時，通話各方都會聽到一聲微弱的「嗶」。當在通話中錄音時，請將手機置於靠近您耳朵的正常位置。

3. 要停止錄製，請選擇 .

錄製內容會儲存於**多媒體資料**  
**語言備忘**。

4. 要收聽最新的錄音，請選擇**操作** > **播放最後錄音**。
5. 要使用藍芽或多媒體訊息發送最新的錄音，請選擇**操作** > **發送最後錄音**。

## 錄音列表

1. 選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **錄音機** > **操作** > **錄音列表**。  
會顯示**多媒體資料**中的資料夾列表。
2. 開啓**語言備忘**查看錄音列表。
3. 選擇**操作**可選擇**多媒體資料**中檔案的選項。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 47 頁。

## 定義儲存資料夾

要使用**語言備忘**以外的資料夾作為**多媒體資料**中的預設資料夾，請選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **錄音機** > **操作** > **選擇記憶體**以及列表中的某個資料夾。

## 均衡器

當使用音樂播放機時，您可以透過增大或減小頻率波段來控制聲音品質。

1. 選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **均衡器**。
2. 要啓動一個設定，請捲動至其中一組均衡器設定，然後選擇**啓動**。
3. 要查看、編輯或重新命名所選設定，請選擇**操作** > **顯示**、**修改**或**重新命名**。  
不是所有的設定均可以修改或重新命名。

## 立體聲強化

此功能僅當本手機連接至兼容立體聲耳機時才可用。

要以更強勁的立體聲效果增強立體聲的音效，請選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **立體聲強化** > **開**。

## 13. 對講機



對講機 (PTT) 是一種可用於 GSM/GPRS 流動網絡的雙向無線電服務 (網絡服務)。對講機提供直接的語音通訊。要建立連接，請按住音量增大鍵。

您可以使用對講機與具備兼容裝置的一個或一組人進行會談。當通話接通時，您致電的聯絡人無需接聽電話。參與者需在適當時候確認已接收了通訊，因為沒有其他的確認方式證明參與者已接聽了通話。

要查詢服務供應情況及費用資料，以及訂閱該項服務，請與服務供應商聯絡。漫遊服務可能會比普通通話受到更多限制。

在可以使用對講機服務前，您必須定義所需的對講機服務設定。請參閱「對講機設定」，刊於第 56 頁。

在您連接至對講機服務時，仍可使用手機的其他功能。對講機服務不是連接至傳統的語音通訊，因此，一些可用於傳統語音通話的服務 (例如留言信箱) 在對講機通訊中是不能使用的。

### ■ 連接和中斷連接

要連接至對講機服務，請選擇 **功能表 > 對講機 > 啟動對講機**。

■ 表示對講機已連接。✎ 表示服務暫時不可用。手機會自動嘗試重新連接服務直至您中斷與對講機服務的連接。如果已增加群組至手機，您將自動加入當前的群組。

要中斷與對講機服務的連接，請選擇 **關閉對講機**。

### ■ 撥打及接聽對講機通話

設定手機在對講機通訊中使用喇叭或聽筒。選擇聽筒時，可透過將聽筒置於耳朵旁正常地使用手機。




**警告：**使用喇叭時請勿將手機置於耳朵旁，因為音量可能非常響亮。

當連接至對講機服務時，您可以撥打或接聽頻道通話、群組通話或一對一通話。一對一通話是指您與一個人進行通話。


在說話的過程中要一直按住音量增大鍵，並將手機置於您的前方以便能看到螢幕。結束通話後鬆開音量增大鍵。發言的次序按照先到先說的原則。當講話者停止說話後，第一個按對講機鍵的人便能接著發言。

要查看聯絡人的狀態，請選擇**功能表** > **對講機** > **聯絡人列表**。此服務視乎您的服務供應商而定，且僅對已申請該服務的聯絡人提供。

 表示可與該聯絡人通話。

 表示該聯絡人尚未登入對講機服務。

 表示該聯絡人處於未知狀態。

 表示該聯絡人不希望被打擾。您不能致電此聯絡人，但您可以發送回撥要求。

要申請一個聯絡人，請選擇**操作** > **申請聯絡人**，或者如果已標記一位或多位聯絡人，請選擇**申請已標記**。

## 撥打頻道或群組通話

要致電預設頻道，請按音量增大鍵。會有提示音表示接入已經得到許可，且手機會顯示您的暱稱和群組名稱。請參閱「對講機頻道」，刊於第 56 頁。

要致電非預設頻道，在對講機功能表中選擇**頻道列表**，捲動至想要的頻道，然後按音量增大鍵。

要從**通訊錄**中撥打群組電話，接收者必須已連接至對講機服務。選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **群組**，捲動至想要的群組，然後按音量增大鍵。

## 撥打一對一通話

要從已加入對講機位址的通訊錄開始一對一通話，請選擇**聯絡人列表**。捲動至某位聯絡人，然後按音量增大鍵。

您亦可以從**通訊錄**中選擇聯絡人。

要從對講機頻道的列表開始一對一通話，請選擇**頻道列表**，然後捲動至想要的頻道。選擇**成員**，捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後按音量增大鍵。

要從收到的回撥要求列表撥打一對一電話，請選擇**回電收件匣**。捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後按音量增大鍵。

## 向多個接收者撥打對講機通話

您可以從聯絡人列表中選擇多位對講機聯絡人。接收者收到來電時，必須接受來電才能參與通話。

選擇**功能表** > **對講機** > **聯絡人列表**，然後標記想要的聯絡人。要建立連接，請按音量增大鍵。螢幕上會顯示接受通話的聯絡人。

## 接收對講機通話

當有對講機來電時，手機會響起一聲短提示音。螢幕上會顯示來電方的資料，例如，頻道姓名或暱稱（網絡服務）。

如果已設定手機在有一對一通話時首先通知，則可接受或拒絕通話。

若您在其他成員講話時按音量增大鍵嘗試回覆通話，將會聽到排隊等候音並顯示**列隊中**，直到您鬆開音量增大鍵為止。按住音量增大鍵，然後等待其他人說話完畢，您才可以說話。

## ■ 回撥要求

如果您撥打一對一通話但沒有收到回應，您可以傳送一個要求讓對方回電給您。

### 發送回撥要求

您可以下列方式發送回撥要求：

- 要從**對講機**功能表內的聯絡人列表中發送回撥要求，請選擇**聯絡人列表**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > **發送回撥要求**。
- 要從**通訊錄**中發送回撥要求，請尋找想要的聯絡人並選擇**詳情**，捲動至對講機位址，然後選擇**操作** > **發送回撥要求**。
- 要從**對講機**功能表中的頻道列表發送回撥要求，請選擇**頻道列表**，然後捲動至想要的頻道。選擇**成員**，捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > **發送回撥要求**。

- 要從**對講機**功能表內的回撥要求列表中發送回撥要求，請選擇**回電收件匣**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > **發送回撥要求**。

### 回應回撥要求

當收到回撥要求時，會在待機模式下顯示**收到回撥要求**。選擇**顯示**。螢幕上會顯示向您發送回撥要求的聯絡人列表。

- 要撥打一對一通話，按音量增大鍵。
- 要發送回撥要求給發送者，請選擇**操作** > **發送回撥要求**。
- 要刪除請求，請選擇**操作** > **刪除回電要求**。
- 要查看傳送者的對講機位址，請選擇**顯示**。
- 要儲存新的聯絡人或新增對講機位址至聯絡人，請選擇**操作** > **另存**或**新增至姓名**。

## ■ 新增一對一聯絡人

您可以下列方式儲存您經常撥打一對一通話的聯絡人姓名：

- 要新增對講機位址至**通訊錄**中的姓名，請尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情** > **操作** > **新增詳情** > **對講機位址**。



- 要新增聯絡人至對講機聯絡人列表，請選擇**功能表** > **對講機** > **聯絡人列表** > **操作** > **新增聯絡人**。
- 要從頻道列表中新增聯絡人，請連接至對講機服務，選擇**頻道列表**，然後捲動至想要的頻道。選擇**成員**，捲動至想要儲存其聯絡資料的成員，然後選擇**操作**。要加入新聯絡人，請選擇**另存**。要新增對講機位址至**通訊錄**中的姓名，請選擇**新增至姓名**。

## ■ 對講機頻道

當您致電頻道時，頻道內的所有成員都會同時聽到來電。

有三種類型的對講機頻道：

**供應的頻道** — 由服務供應商建立的永久頻道。

**公共頻道** — 每個頻道成員均可邀請其他成員。

**私人頻道** — 只有收到頻道建立人的邀請的人才能加入。

## 新增頻道

要新增公共或私人頻道，請選擇**功能表** > **對講機** > **新增頻道**，然後編輯表格欄位中的設定：

**頻道狀態**：— 選擇**啟動**或**關閉**。

**頻道暱稱**：— 輸入您在該頻道中的暱稱。

**頻道安全性**：— 選擇**公共頻道**或**私人頻道**。

要發送邀請至群組，請在手機要求發送邀請時按**確認**。您可以透過短訊息發送邀請。

要新增供應頻道，請選擇**功能表** > **對講機** > **新增頻道** > **操作** > **手動編輯位址**。輸入由您的服務供應商提供的頻道位址。

## 接收邀請

當您接收到一個發送至群組的文字邀請訊息時，會顯示**收到頻道邀請**：

1. 如果該群組不是私人頻道，要查看發送邀請及頻道位址的聯絡人，請選擇**顯示**。
2. 要新增頻道至手機，請選擇**儲存**。
3. 要設定頻道的狀態，請選擇**啟動**或**關閉**。
4. 要拒絕邀請，請選擇**顯示** > **放棄** > **確認**。

## ■ 對講機設定

有兩種類型的對講機設定：連接至服務的設定及使用的設定。

您可以從您的網絡商或服務供應商處接收用於連接至服務的設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 xi 頁。您可以手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 44 頁。

要選擇連接至服務的設定，請選擇**功能表** > **對講機** > **配置設定**以及下列操作之一：

**配置** — 選擇服務供應商、對講機服務的**預設**或**個人配置**。只有支援對講機服務的**配置**才會顯示。

**帳號** — 選擇啟動的**配置設定**中包含的對講機服務帳號。

您亦可從其他可用操作中選擇。

要編輯使用的對講機設定，請選擇**功能表** > **對講機** > **對講機設定**以及下列操作之一：

**1 對 1 通話** > **開** — 設定電話為允許接收一對一通話。要撥打但不接收一對一通話，請選擇**關**。服務供應商可能提供一些不需要這些設定的服務。要設定手機用鈴聲首先通知您一對一通話，請選擇**通知**。

**對講機按鍵預設功能** > **開啓通訊錄**、**開啓頻道列表**，撥至聯絡人或撥至 **PTT 頻道**

**顯示我的狀態** > **是** — 顯示登入狀態

**對講機啟動狀態** > **是**或**先詢問** — 設定手機在開機時自動連接至對講機服務

**國外漫遊時啟動對講機** — 在註冊網絡以外使用手機時，開啓或關閉對講機服務

**發送我的對講機位址** > **否** — 通話時隱藏您的對講機位址

## 14. 電子秘書



您的諾基亞手機具備許多有用的功能來組織日常生活。您可在[電子秘書](#)中找到下列功能：鬧鐘、日曆、待辦事項、備註、計算機、倒數計時器及計時錶。

### ■ 鬧鐘

鬧鐘使用與時鐘相同的時間格式設定。如果電池有足夠的電量，即使手機在關機時，鬧鐘也可正常工作。

要設定鬧鐘，請選擇[功能表](#) > [電子秘書](#) > [鬧鐘](#) > [響鬧時間](#)，然後輸入響鬧時間。要在已設定響鬧時間後進行更改，請選擇[開](#)。要設定手機在一星期中的選定日子提醒您，請選擇[重複響鬧](#)。

要選擇響鬧鈴聲或設定收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，請選擇[功能表](#) > [電子秘書](#) > [鬧鐘](#) > [響鬧鈴聲](#)。如果您選擇收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，請將耳機連接至手機。手機使用您最後收聽的頻道作為響鬧，並且響鬧透過喇叭播放。如果您移除耳機或關閉手機，預設的響鬧鈴聲會取代收音機。

要設定重響逾時，請選擇[重響逾時](#)及想要的時間。

### 提示音及訊息

手機會發出響鬧鈴聲，並且[預定報時](#)及當前時間會在螢幕上閃爍（即使手機已關機）。要停止播放，請選擇[停止](#)。如果您讓手機持續響鬧一分鐘或選擇[重響](#)，響鬧會在選擇的重響逾時內暫停，然後恢復響鬧。

如果在關閉裝置的狀態下到了響鬧時間，裝置將自行啟動並且開始發出響鬧聲。如果您選擇[停止](#)，裝置會詢問您是否要啟動裝置以進行通話。選擇[取消](#)關閉裝置，或[確認](#)撥打及接聽電話。當使用無線電話可能造成干擾或危險時，不要選擇[確認](#)。

### ■ 日曆






日歷有助於跟進備忘錄、必要的通話、會議及生日。

選擇[功能表](#) > [電子秘書](#) > [日曆](#)。

被方框圍著的日期表示當天的日期。如果為該日設定了任何備註，該日便以粗體顯示。要查看該日備註，請選擇[顯示](#)。要檢視星期，請選擇[操作](#) > [星期顯示格式](#)。要刪除日曆中的所有備註，請選擇月檢視或週檢視，然後選擇[操作](#) > [刪除全部備註](#)。

日曆中按天檢視的其他選項可以建立備註；刪除、編輯或移動備註；複製備註至其他日子；透過藍芽無線技術發送備註；或以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式發送備註至其他兼容手機的日曆中。在**設定**中您可以設定日期和時間。在**自動刪除備註**選項中，可設定手機在指定時間後自動刪除舊的備註。

## 建立備註

選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **日曆**，捲動至您想要的日期，然後選擇**新增**，或**操作** > **寫備註內容**及以下一個備註類型： **會議**、 **通話**、 **生日**、 **備忘**或 **備忘錄**。

## 備註響鬧

手機會發出響鬧聲及顯示備註。如果顯示通話備註，按通話鍵撥打顯示的電話號碼。要停止響鬧及查看備註，請選擇**顯示**。要停止響鬧 10 分鐘，請選擇**重響**。要停止響鬧但不想查看備註，請選擇**退出**。

## ■ 農曆

要使用農曆，手機語言必須為中文。

在按月檢視中，與突出顯示的日子有關的農曆資料顯示在螢幕右上角。

要查看與突出顯示的日子有關的農曆詳情，在按月檢視內，請選擇**操作** > **農曆**。

要尋找農曆節日，請在農曆天檢視內，選擇**節日**，輸入春節所屬的西曆（格勒哥里曆法）年份，接著選擇想要的農曆節日。

在農曆天檢視內，選擇**操作**並從以下選項中選擇：

- **節氣** — 尋找陽曆項目。輸入西曆年份，接著選擇想要的陽曆項目。
- **公曆轉農曆** — 將西曆轉換成農曆。輸入想要的西曆日期。
- **農曆轉公曆** — 將農曆轉換成西曆。輸入春節所屬的西曆年份，接著選擇想要的農曆日期。如果顯示兩個結果，選擇想要的一個。
- **選擇今日** — 可返回農曆檢視。

## ■ 待辦事項

您可以為待辦事項儲存備註、選擇備註的優先等級，以及將已完成的工作標記為完成。您可以按優先等級或日期將備註排序。

## 待辦事項備註

1. 選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **待辦事項**。
2. 如果沒有增加備註，請選擇**新增**；否則，選擇**操作** > **新增**。

3. 編寫備註，選擇優先等級，設定備註的最後期限及響鬧類型，然後選擇**儲存**。
4. 要查看備註，捲動至該備註，然後選擇**顯示**。

## ■ 備註

使用**備註**透過短訊息服務或多媒體訊息編寫及發送備註至兼容裝置。

1. 選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **備註**。
2. 如果沒有增加備註，要建立備註，請選擇**新增**；否則，選擇**操作** > **寫備註內容**。
3. 編寫日期，然後選擇**儲存**。
4. 要查看備註，請捲動至該備註，然後選擇**顯示**。

## ■ 計算機

您手機中的計算機提供了基本的算術及三角函數，可計算平方及平方根、相反數以及轉換貨幣值。



注意：此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於做簡單計算。

選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **計算機**。按 **#** 輸入小數點。捲動至所需的操作或功能，或從**操作**中進行選擇。

要儲存匯率，請選擇**操作** > **設定匯率**。要執行貨幣轉換，請輸入

要轉換的總額，然後選擇**操作** > **換至本國貨幣**或**換至外幣單位**。

## ■ 倒數計時器

1. 選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **倒數計時器** > **普通計時器**；以小時、分鐘及秒的格式輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇**確認**。  
您可以編寫時間到期時所顯示的個人備註文字。
2. 要開啓計時器，請選擇**開始**。
3. 若要變更倒數時間，請選擇**更改時間**。
4. 要停止計時器，請選擇**停止計時**。

如果當手機處於待機模式下時到達響鬧時間，手機便會發出鈴聲及閃爍備註文字（如果已設定）或**倒數計時結束**。按任意鍵可停止響鬧。如果不按任何鍵，響鬧會在 60 秒鐘內自動停止。要停止響鬧及刪除備註文字，請選擇**退出**。要重新開倒數計時器，請選擇**重計**。

## ■ 計時錶

您可以使用計時錶計時、測量分別計時或以圈計時。計時期間仍可使用手機的其他功能。要在背景進行計時，請按結束鍵。

使用計時錶或當使用其他功能時容許其在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。



## 15. 應用程式

### ■ 遊戲

您手機的軟件包括一些遊戲。

#### 啟動

選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **遊戲**  
捲動至想要的遊戲，然後選擇**打開**。

欲獲取與遊戲相關的操作，請參閱「其他應用程式選項」，刊於第 61 頁。

#### 下載

選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **操作** > **下載** > **遊戲下載**。便會顯示可用的書籤列表。



**重要資料：**僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

#### 設定

要設定遊戲的聲音、燈光和震動，請選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **操作** > **應用程式設定**。

### ■ 集合

您手機的軟件包括一些 Java 應用程式，例如世界時鐘。

#### 啟動應用程式

選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **集合**；  
捲動至某個應用程式，然後選擇**打開**。

#### 其他應用程式選項

**刪除** — 刪除手機中的應用程式或應用程式設定

**詳情** — 提供應用程式的附加資訊

**更新版本** — 查看是否有應用程式的新版本可從**網絡**中下載（網絡服務）。

**應用程式存取** — 限制應用程式存取網絡。會顯示不同的類別。從每個目錄中選擇一個提供的許可。

**網頁** — 透過互聯網網頁提供應用程式的進一步資訊或其他數據（網絡服務）。只有互聯網地址隨附應用程式提供時，此功能才會顯示出來。

#### 下載應用程式



**重要資料：**僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

本手機支援 J2ME Java 應用程式。下載應用程式前需確認其是否與您的手機兼容（網絡服務）。

您可使用多種不同的方式下載新的 Java 應用程式：

- 選擇[功能表](#) > [應用程式](#) > [操作](#) > [下載](#) > [應用程式下載](#)，便會顯示可用的書籤列表。  
欲獲取不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。
- 使用遊戲下載功能。請參閱「下載」，刊於第 61 頁。
- 使用「Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)」可下載應用程式至您的手機。

本手機可能裝載有一些與諾基亞無關網站的書籤。諾基亞不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇存取這些網站，應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣對其安全或內容採取預防措施。



## 16. 網絡

本手機有一個內置的瀏覽器，可用於連接至流動互聯網中的特定服務。許多無線流動互聯網的存取功能都依賴於特定網絡，並且某些功能可能不可用。欲獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

本手機的可延伸超文字標記語言 (xHTML) 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

### ■ 技術資料

無線應用協議 (WAP) 與流動電話的關係就像全球資訊網 (WWW) 與個人電腦的關係一樣。

大多數 WAP 站點都由文字與超連結組成。一些頁面還包含一些低解像度的圖片，或要求數據輸入。

由於螢幕大小的限制，您可能無法檢視互聯網網頁的某些內容。

### ■ 服務供應商

由於這些流動互聯網內容專為手機瀏覽而設計，因此您的服務供應商亦為您的流動互聯網服務供應商。您的服務供應商可能已在您的 WAP 瀏覽器中建立了一個首頁，當您登入流動互聯網時將直接進入該頁面。在您

的服務供應商首頁中，可找到連至其他站點的連結。

### ■ 存取服務

#### 設定服務

您可以從提供所需服務的網絡商或服務供應商處接收瀏覽功能所需的配置設定，它們將以配置訊息形式發送。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 xi 頁。您亦可手動輸入所有配置設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 44 頁。

#### 啟動設定

請確保想要使用的網絡服務設定已啟動。

1. 選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **設定** > **配置設定** > **配置**。

螢幕僅顯示支援瀏覽服務的配置。

2. 選擇瀏覽的服務供應商或**個人配置**。
3. 選擇**帳號**及當前配置設定中包含的瀏覽服務帳號。
4. 若要為內聯網連接執行手動用戶驗證，請選擇**顯示終端機視窗** > **是**。



## 連接至一種服務

有多種方式可以連接服務。

- 要開服務的主頁，請選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **主頁**；或在待機模式中按住 **0**。
- 要選擇書籤，請選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **書籤**。
- 要選擇上次檢視的網站，請選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **上回瀏覽網址**。
- 要輸入服務的地址，請選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **選擇位址**，輸入服務的地址，然後選擇**確認**。

## ■ 瀏覽

您無需在自己的手機上手動配置瀏覽器。通常，網絡供應商會在您申請該功能時替您完成該操作。如果在使用瀏覽器的過程中出現問題，請聯絡服務供應商。

在建立與服務的連接之後，即可開始瀏覽網頁。手機按鍵的功能可能因服務的不同而有所分別。請遵照手機螢幕上的文字指示。欲獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

如果選擇 EGPRS 或 GPRS 為數據傳輸方式，那麼在瀏覽時，**E** 或 **G** 將顯示於螢幕的左上角。如果您在 EGPRS 或 GPRS 連接期間接聽來電或接收文字訊息，或撥打電話，**☎** 或 **✉** 將顯示於螢幕右上方，表示 EGPRS 或

GPRS 已暫停（保留）。在通話後，電話將嘗試重新建立 EGPRS 或 GPRS 連接。

## 手機按鍵

- 要瀏覽網頁，請按導航鍵的各個方向。
- 要選擇一個突出顯示的項目，請按通話鍵。
- 要輸入字母及數字，請按數字鍵 **0** 至 **9**。
- 要輸入特殊字元，請按 **\***。

## 選項

除了手機中的可用選項，您的服務供應商可能會提供其他選項。

## 直接撥號

瀏覽器支援您在瀏覽時可存取的功能。您可透過某個頁面撥打電話或儲存姓名和電話號碼。

## 外觀設定

在瀏覽時選擇**操作** > **其他選項** > **外觀設定**；或在待機模式下選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **設定** > **外觀設定** 以及下列操作之一：

**文字換行** > **開** — 設定螢幕上的文字在下一行繼續顯示。如果您選擇**關**，文字將被縮寫。

**字體大小** — 設定流動互聯網網頁的字體大小。

**顯示圖像 > 不顯示** — 隱藏網頁中的圖片。這樣可以加快含有大量圖片網頁的瀏覽速度。

**提示 > 不安全連接提示 > 是** — 設定在手機瀏覽過程中，如果從加密連接轉至非加密連接時發出提示。

**提示 > 不安全資料提示 > 是** — 設定手機在加密的網頁中包含不安全項目時發出提示。這些提示並不保證連接安全。欲獲取更多資料，請參閱「瀏覽器安全性」，刊於第 66 頁。

**字元編碼 > 內容編碼** — 選擇瀏覽網頁內容的編碼

**字元編碼 > Unicode(UTF-8) 網址 > 開** — 設定手機以 UTF-8 編碼發送 URL。當您進入外語網頁時可能需要此設定。

**螢幕大小 > 完整畫面或小畫面** — 設定螢幕格式

**JavaScript > 啟動** — 啟用 Java 指令檔

## ■ 保密設定

### Cookie

Cookie 是網站儲存於您手機瀏覽器快取記憶體中的數據。Cookie 會儲存至您刪除快取記憶體時。請參閱「快取記憶體」，刊於第 66 頁。

在瀏覽時選擇**操作 > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > Cookie 設定**；或在待機模式下選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > Cookies**。要允許或禁止手機接收 cookie，請選擇**允許接收**或**不允許接收**。

### 安全連接指令檔

您可以選擇是否允許運行安全網頁上的指令檔。本手機支援 WML 指令檔。在瀏覽時選擇**操作 > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > WMLScript 設定**；或在待機模式下選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > 在安全連接中使用 WMLScript**。要允許指令檔，請選擇**允許接收**。

## ■ 書籤

您也可以把網頁地址作為書籤儲存在手機記憶體內。

1. 在瀏覽時選擇**操作 > 書籤**；或在待機模式下選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 書籤**。
2. 捲動至書籤，然後選擇該書籤；或按通話鍵可連接至書籤相關的網頁。
3. 選擇**操作**可查看、編輯、刪除或發送書籤；或新增書籤；或將書籤移至資料夾。

本手機可能裝載有一些與諾基亞無關網站的書籤。諾基亞不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇存

取這些網站，應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

## 接收

當您收到一個書籤 (以書籤形式發送) 時，手機會顯示**收到 1 個書籤**。收到的書籤會自動儲存至**書籤**。要查看書籤，請選擇**顯示 > 書籤**。

## ■ 下載設定

要將所有下載檔案自動存至**多媒體資料**中，請選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 下載設定 > 自動儲存 > 開**。

## ■ 服務信箱

本手機能夠接收從服務供應商發來的服務訊息 (宣傳訊息) (網絡供應商)。服務訊息是一些通知 (例如新聞頭條)。這些訊息可能包含文字訊息或某項服務的地址。

當接收到服務訊息後，要在待機模式下存取**服務信箱**，請選擇**顯示**。如果選擇**退出**，訊息會移至**服務信箱**。要稍後再存取**服務信箱**，請選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 服務信箱**。

## 設定

選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 服務信箱設定**。

要設定是否接收服務訊息，請選擇**服務訊息 > 開或關**。

要設定手機僅接收來自經服務供應商許可的內容作者的服務訊息，請選擇**訊息篩選 > 開**。要查看獲認可內容的作者列表，請選擇**委任頻道**。

要設定手機在接收服務訊息後自動從待機模式啟動瀏覽器，請選擇**自動連接 > 開**。如果您選擇**關**，當手機接收到服務訊息時，僅在選擇**提取**後才啟動瀏覽器。

## ■ 快取記憶體

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶空間。如果嘗試存取或存取過需要密碼的機密資料，請在每次使用後清空快取記憶。您存取過的資料或服務儲存於快取記憶體中。

要清空快取記憶體，請在瀏覽時選擇**操作 > 其他選項 > 清除快取記憶體**，或在待機模式中選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 清除快取記憶體**。

## ■ 瀏覽器安全性

一些服務可能要求安全功能，例如線上銀行或購物服務。對於此類連接，需要進行安全認證，還可能需要安全模組，SIM 卡上可能會提供此模組。欲獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

## 安全模組

安全模組對需要瀏覽器連接的應用程式提供安全服務，且允許您使用數碼簽名。安全模組可能包含證書以及私人密匙和公開密匙。證書由服務供應商儲存於安全模組中。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **保密** > **安全模組設定**以及下列操作之一：

**安全模組詳情** — 顯示安全模組名稱、製造商及序列號。

**模組 PIN 碼請求** — 設定手機在使用安全模組提供的服務時，手機要求模組 PIN 碼。輸入密碼，然後選擇**開**。要停用模組 PIN 碼要求，請選擇**關**。

**更改模組 PIN 碼** — 更改模組 PIN 碼（如果安全模組允許）。輸入目前的模組 PIN 碼，然後輸入新碼兩次。

**更改簽名 PIN 碼** — 將簽名 PIN 碼變為數碼簽名。選擇想要更換的簽名 PIN 碼。輸入目前的 PIN 碼，然後輸入新碼兩次。

另請參閱「密碼功能」，刊於第 x 頁。

## 證書




**重要資料：**即使利用證書可大大降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，但要正確使用方可從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身不提供任何保護；證書管理者必須包含正確、可信，或可靠的證書以提高安全性。證書有時間期限。假如證書本應有效但顯示該證書已過期或失效，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。

修改任何證書設定前，請確定您確實信賴證書的持有者及該證書確實屬於所列出的持有者。

證書有以下三種：伺服器證書、授權證書及用戶證書。您可以從服務供應商處接收這些證書。授權證書及用戶證書亦由服務供應商儲存於安全模組內。

要查看已下載手機中的授權或用戶證書列表，請選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **保密** > **授權證書**或**用戶證書**。


如果手機與內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸已經過加密，便會在連接中顯示安全指示符號 。

該安全圖示並不表示開道與內容伺服器 (或儲存所需資源的地方) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商將保護開道與內容伺服器之間數據傳輸的安全性。

## 數碼簽名

如果您的 SIM 卡備有安全模組，可用手機進行數碼簽名。使用數碼簽名如同在紙質票據、書面合約或其他文件簽署您的姓名一樣。

要進行數碼簽名，在頁面上選擇一個連結，例如，想要購買的一本書的書名及其價格。螢幕顯示要簽署的文字，可能包括金額及日期。

檢查標題文字是否為[讀取](#)，數碼簽名圖示  是否顯示。

如果數碼簽名圖示未顯示，則表示有安全漏洞，這時不要輸入任何個人數據，如簽名 PIN 碼。

要簽署文字，首先閱讀所有文字，然後選擇[簽名](#)。

一個螢幕內可能不能顯示全部文字。因此，在簽名之前要上下捲動，確保閱讀全部文字。

選擇想要使用的用戶證書。輸入簽名 PIN 碼 (請參閱「密碼功能」，刊於第 x 頁)，然後選擇[確認](#)。數碼簽名圖示消失，服務會顯示有關您購物的確認訊息。

## 17. SIM 服務



您的 **SIM** 卡可能提供其他可存取的服務。此功能表僅當受您的 **SIM** 卡支援時才會顯示。此功能表的名稱及內容視乎 **SIM** 卡而定。

欲獲取有關 **SIM** 服務的供應與收費情況等資訊，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

要存取這些服務，可能需要發送訊息或撥打電話，這些服務可能需要繳付費用。

## 18. 電腦連線

當手機透過藍芽或 USB 數據傳輸線 (CA-53) 連接至兼容個人電腦時，便可以發送和接收電郵，以及使用互聯網。您可以透過與個人電腦的各種連接及數據通訊使用本手機。

### ■ USB 數據傳送

您可使用 USB 數據傳輸線在已插入手機的記憶卡與兼容的個人電腦之間進行數據傳送。請參閱「USB 數據線」，刊於第 41 頁。數據傳輸完後，要注意從個人電腦上拔除 USB 數據傳輸線是否安全。

### ■ Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)

本手機備有「Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)」軟件。Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 是一系列功能強大的工具集合，可用於管理您的手機功能與數據。每個組件都是一個獨立的程式，包括線上說明。Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 軟件、安裝說明及其他文件均免費提供，可到 Nokia 網站中的軟件下載部份下載：

[www.nokia.com.hk/pcsuite](http://www.nokia.com.hk/pcsuite)。

### ■ EGPRS、GPRS、HSCSD 及 CSD

您可以透過手機使用增強的 GPRS (EGPRS)、通用分組無線服務 (GPRS)、高速電路交換數據 (HSCSD)、電路交換數據 (CSD) 及 GSM 數據服務。

欲獲取數據服務的供應情況與申請事項，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

使用 HSCSD 服務會比普通語音或數據通話更快地消耗手機電池。數據傳輸期間，可能需要把手機連接至充電器。請參閱「分組數據設定」，刊於第 40 頁。

### ■ 數據通訊

建議不要在連接電腦時撥打或接聽電話，因這可能影響操作。

## ■ 藍芽

使用藍芽技術可以將您的兼容手提電腦連接至互聯網。您的手機須啓用支援互聯網存取的服務供應商，而您的個人電腦亦須支援藍芽 PAN ( 個人區域網絡 )。連接至手機的網絡接入點 (NAP) 服務並與您的個人電腦配對後，您的手機會自動開啓一個與互聯網的分組數據連接。使用手機的 NAP 服務時無需安裝電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 軟件。

請參閱「藍芽無線技術」，刊於第 38 頁。



## 19. 參考資訊

### ■ 電池資訊

#### 充電與放電

您的裝置由充電電池供電。新電池在兩至三次完全充電與放電之後才能達到其最佳性能。電池可以充電與放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話與待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。請僅使用經諾基亞認可的電池及指定用於本手機的充電器為電池充電。

如首次使用替換電池，或電池已長期末使用，則要先連接充電器再斷開它，然後重新連接方可充電。

不使用充電器時，請將其從電源插座及手機上拔下。請勿將充滿電的電池連接至充電器，因為過分充電可能會縮短電池的壽命。如果充滿電的電池擱置不用，其本身會不斷放電。

如果電池已完全放電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上，或才能撥打電話。

請僅將電池用於其專門用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品（如硬幣、萬字夾或筆等）直接接觸電池的正（+）極與負（-）極時，便有可能會發生意外短路的情況。（這些物品具有電池金屬條的作用。）例如，當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。電極短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

將電池置於極熱或極冷的地方將減短電池的容量及壽命，例如，夏季或冬季時將電池放在封閉的車內。請盡量將電池溫度保持在 15°C 至 25°C (59°F 及 77°F) 之間。若裝上過熱或過冷之電池，即使電池電量飽和，手機亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下時將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，可能發生爆炸。電池受損壞時亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法規丟棄電池。如有可能，請將電池置於回收處。請勿將電池當作家庭廢物丟棄。

## 20. 增強配套

如果想要增強手機功能，有一系列增強配套可供選擇。

您可根據自己的通訊需要適當選擇其中的一些項目。



將充電器用於本裝置之前，請先檢查充電器的型號。本裝置適用的充電器型號為 AC-3 充電器。



**警告：**只能使用經 Nokia 許可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及增強配套。擅自使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會令手機的保證或擔保無效，甚至造成危險。

有關與本手機兼容的增強配套的資訊，請瀏覽 [www.nokia.com.hk](http://www.nokia.com.hk)。

如要獲取經認可增強配套的供應情況，請向您的經銷商查詢。

有關配件和增強配套的一些實用準則。

- 請將所有配件和增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何配件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭並拔出，不要拉電線。

- 請定期檢查汽車中所有的增強配套是否已安裝妥當並且操作正常。
- 只能讓合格人員安裝精密的車用增強配套。

### ■ 電源

類型	通話時間*	待機時間*
BL-5C	長達 5 小時	長達 10 日

\*上述時間為在優化網絡環境下通常所能達致的通話時間及備用時間，實際通話時間及備用時間可能視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用方式及環境而有所不同，可能會明顯短於上述時間。使用調頻收音機及內建免提功能亦會影響手機的待機時間及備用時間。

## 21. 保養及維修

本裝置是透過優良技術設計製造的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議將有助您在適用擔保範圍內得到保障。

- 保持手機乾燥。雨水、濕氣及各種液體或水份可能含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果您的手機被弄濕，請取出電池，等手機完全乾燥後再重新裝入電池。
- 請勿將手機存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用手機。活動式零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將手機存放於高溫地方。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並使部份塑膠材質變形或熔化。
- 請勿將手機存放於低溫地方。當手機恢復其正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試不按本指南的說明拆卸手機。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃手機。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
- 請勿使用刺激性化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔手機。

- 請勿為手機塗上顏料。油漆會填塞手機的移動部件並妨礙其正常運作。
- 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭（例如：相機、距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭）。
- 必須使用隨手機供應或經過核准的天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞電話，並可能違反無線裝置管制法規。
- 請在室內使用充電器。
- 在將裝置送往服務商店前，請緊記為想要保留的數據建立備份（例如，通訊錄及日曆備註）。

以上所有建議均適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何增強配套。若任何裝置不能正常操作，請到就近的授權服務中心進行維修。

## 22. 附加安全資料

您的手機及其增強配套可能包含較小的配件。請將所有配件置於兒童無法觸及之處。

### ■ 操作環境

請謹記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用手機或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦請務必關機。請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。當您對著耳朵以正常姿勢使用裝置或當其置於距離您身體至少 1.5 厘米 (5/8 英寸) 時，此裝置便符合 RF 暴露指引。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體上面規定的位置。要傳送數據檔案或訊息，本手機需要與網絡建立良好連接。有時，傳輸的數據檔案或訊息可能會受到延遲，直至連接建立成功。請確保遵守上述間距說明，直到傳輸順利完成。

手機某些部份具有磁性。手機可能吸引金屬物體。請勿將信用卡或其他磁化儲存媒介放在手機附近，否則，所儲存的資料可能會被擦除。

### ■ 醫療裝置

使用任何無線發射設備（包括無線電話）都可能干擾防護不足的醫療裝置。請洽詢醫生或醫療裝置的製造商，以確定醫療裝置是否已採取適當的措施以防禦外界無線電波的干擾，並解答餘留的任何疑問。在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規的指示下請關機。醫院或醫療中心可能會使

用一些對外來無線電波反應敏感的儀器。

### ■ 心律調校器

心律調校器製造商建議在手持無線電話與心律調節器之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英寸) 的距離，以避免手機對心律調節器產生干擾。這些建議符合無線技術研究所 (Wireless Technology Research) 作出的獨立研究及建議。心律調校器使用者應該做到以下幾點：

- 務必將手機與心律調節器之間的距離保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英寸) 以上；
- 不要將裝置放在胸前的口袋
- 用未使用心律調節器的那只耳朵接聽電話，以減少可能的干擾。

如果感覺到干擾存在，請關機並移開手機。

### ■ 助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。若發生干擾，請向服務供應商查詢。

### ■ 汽車

無線射頻 (RF) 訊號可能會影響汽車上未適當安裝或未妥善隔絕的電子系統，如電子燃油噴注系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統、安全氣袋系統。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車製造商或其代表或者已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修或在汽車中安裝手機。安裝或維修不當可能會引致危險，還可能使任何適用於該設備的擔保失效。請定期檢查汽車中所有的無線裝置是否裝妥並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與手機及其配件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。由於汽車內裝置有安全氣囊，請謹記會有一股巨大的力量使氣體充滿安全氣囊。請勿將物件（包括裝設及便攜式無線裝置）放置在安全氣囊上或安全氣囊的膨脹範圍內。如果車內的無線設備安裝不當，在安全氣袋充氣膨脹時可能會導致嚴重傷亡的後果。

飛行中禁止使用手機。請在登機前關閉本裝置。在飛機上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是屬於違法。

## ■ 可能發生爆炸的環境

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關閉裝置，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的環境場所包括那些通常要求您關閉車輛引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在加油站請關機，例如，在靠近服務站的油泵時。遵守在加油站（燃料存放及銷售區域）、化工廠或進行爆破工程的地方使用無線電裝置的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常（但不一定）會有清楚的標示。這些地方包括船的船身、化學品輸送或儲存的設施、使用液化石油燃料（例如丙烷或丁烷）的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒（例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末）的地方。

## ■ 緊急電話



重要資料：本裝置，正如其其他無線電話一樣，利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制的功能運作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行重要通訊（例如，緊急醫療救助）。

### 若要撥打緊急求助電話：

1. 若手機尚未開機，請先開機。檢查信號強度是否足夠。有些網絡可能要求將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入手機。
2. 視情況按結束鍵數次以清除螢幕，使手機作好通話準備。
3. 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。各地區的緊急求助號碼可能有所不同。
4. 按通話鍵。

若某些功能正在使用中，則可能要先關閉這些功能才可撥打緊急求助電話。詳情請查閱本指南或向服務供應商諮詢。

當撥打緊急求助電話時，盡可能提供正確的所有訊息。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。因此要在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

## ■ 證書資訊 (SAR)

本手機符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則。

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計及製造不超出國際準則 (ICNIRP) 推薦的射頻 (RF) 暴露限制。這些限制是該準則的一部份，其中規定了普通人可接收的射頻能量等級。此準則是由獨立的科學機構經過長期全面的科學研究評估之後編寫而成。它包括了為保障所有人——不論年齡與健康狀況——重要安全的最低要求。

流動裝置的暴露標準採用的計量單位是比吸收率 (簡稱 SAR)。國際準則中規定的 SAR 限制為 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)\*。SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。儘管 SAR 是在所檢定的最高功率下測量的，但使用手機時的實際 SAR 遠低於該最大值。這是因為手機設計有多種運作功率級別，以此只使用連接網絡所需的功率。一般而言，離無線接收站越近，手機所需輸出的功率就越低。

在耳朵旁使用手機進行測試時，本手機的最高 SAR 值為 1.15 W/kg。

SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com) 上的產品資料中提供。

\*日用流動電話的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。此準則融合了實際安全限度，為公眾提供更多保護，也向公眾解釋了測量上的任何變化。SAR 值視乎國家報告要求及網絡波段而定。如需其他地區的 SAR 資料，請瀏覽 [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com) 網頁中的產品資訊。

# 有限保證

按照以下條款和條件，諾基亞流動電話公司(以下稱「諾基亞」)保證該「諾基亞」流動電話產品與/或「諾基亞」所產附、配件(以下稱「產品」)在材料和工藝方面無缺陷：

1. 流動電話、數據產品及所有「諾基亞」所產附、配件(電池除外)的有限保證期為自購買之日起十二(12)個月。
2. 「諾基亞」產電池的有限保證期為自購買之日起六(6)個月。
3. 有限保證僅適用於「產品」的初始消費購買者(以下稱「消費者」)，不可轉讓給後繼購買者/最終使用者。
4. 有限保證僅適用在本文件結尾處所列出的國家和地區之一購買「產品」的「消費者」；有限保證僅在「諾基亞」意圖銷售「產品」的國家和地區有效。
5. 在有限保證期間，「諾基亞」或其授權的服務網將根據「諾基亞」的選擇，用新的或工廠重新製作的替換件，或者修理或者更換任何有缺陷的「產品」或其一部份，並將可正常運作的「產品」交給「消費者」。修理或更換「產品」時所用的零件和人工都不向「消費者」收費。所有被更換下來的零件、電路板或設備都將成為「諾基亞」的財產，外殼和裝飾性的零件應在裝運時沒有缺陷，因此不包括在本有限保證條款的範圍內。
6. 經修理「產品」的有限保證期為原有限保證期所剩下的時間，或從修理之日起九十(90)天，以這兩者中較長的時間為準。
7. 應「諾基亞」或其授權服務中心的要求，「消費者」必須提供購買收據或其他可證明購買日期和地點的資訊。
8. 在將「產品」運往「諾基亞」及其授權服務中心，以及從這些地方送出的過程中的運輸、遞送和處理費用均由「消費者」承擔。
9. 在以下任何一種情況下，「消費者」將不能受到本有限保證條款中規定的保障：
  - (a) 「產品」曾受到：非正常使用、非正常情況、不當儲存、暴露在高濕環境中、暴露在高溫或過低溫度或類似環境情況下，未經授權的修改，未經授權的連線，未經授權的修理(包括但不僅限於在修理中使用未經授權的備用零件、誤用、疏忽、濫用、事故意外、改動、不正確的安裝、不可抗力、食物或液體濺洒、不正確地調整控制開關、或其他超出「諾基亞」的合理控制範圍的行為，包括消耗性零件(如保險絲)的缺陷和天線的斷裂或損壞，除非這些是直接由材料或工藝上的缺陷所引起的，以及「產品」的正常磨損。
  - (b) 在適用的有限保證期內，「消費者」未將關於「產品」的缺陷或故障告知「諾基亞」。
  - (c) 「產品」系列號碼或附、配件日期代碼遭去除、損毀或塗改。
  - (d) 缺陷或損壞是由流動電話系統在功能方面的缺陷，或是外接天線接收信號不足引起的。
  - (e) 與「產品」一起使用或連接起來的附、配件不是「諾基亞」提供的，或不適合與「諾基亞」流動電話一起使用，或者「產品」被用於非其意圖使用的用途。
  - (f) 電池短路、電池或電池單元的密封包裝被破壞，或者有人為損壞的痕跡，或是電池被使用在非其被指定使用的設備上。
10. 如果在有限保證期內發生問題，「消費者」應採取下列的步驟：
  - (a) 「消費者」應該將「產品」送回到購買的地方進行修理或更換。
  - (b) 如果按(a)項執行不方便，「消費者」應與當地的「諾基亞」辦事處聯繫，索取最近的授權服務中心的地址。
  - (c) 「消費者」應安排將「產品」送到授權服務中心。從裝置上拆除「產品」的相關費用並不屬於本有限保證的範圍。
  - (d) 如果需要不屬於本有限保證的範圍的零件與人工，「消費者」將需支付相應的費用。「消費者」應負擔與重新安裝「產品」有關的費用。
  - (e) 如果「產品」中有某些運營商設定的功能(如鎖定SIM卡)，「諾基亞」保留在提供服務前讓「消費者」詢問相關流動電話運營商的權利。
  - (f) 如果「產品」送回「諾基亞」時已過了有限保證期，「諾基亞」將採用其通常情況下的服務政策，並向「消費者」收取相應的費用。
11. 任何適銷性的默示保證、或是對於特定用途的適用性的默示保證，僅限於前列的有限保證期內。否則，前述有限保證條款就是購買者僅有的補償，而且取代其他所有明示的或默示的保證。「諾基亞」對於附帶的或間接的損失或預期利益或利潤的損失，談話隱私的損失或損害，以及由於使用或無法使用「產品」而導致的停工或資料的損失或損壞等情況，不承擔責任。
12. 本有限保證所提供的權益是對各國家和地區適用的強制性立法所規定的其他權利與救濟的補充。
13. 「諾基亞」不承擔、也不授權其授權服務中心或個人或實體為其承擔，任何超出本有限保證中所明訂範圍以外的責任和義務。
14. 所有保證資訊、產品功能和規格有可能隨時修改，恕不另行通知。
15. 如上列第四條所述，本有限保證在下列國家和地區境內有效：中國香港特別行政區、中國澳門特別行政區。

# 索引

## 字母

Nokia 的支援及聯絡資料 xi  
 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 70  
 PTT。請參閱對講機  
 SIM 卡 1

## 一劃

一般資訊 x

## 三劃

下載  
     內容及應用程式 xi  
     設定 66

## 四劃

天線 4  
 日曆 58

## 五劃

功能表 16  
 立體聲強化 52

## 六劃

共用記憶體 viii  
 同步處理 40  
 名片 32  
 安全 75  
     心律調校器 75  
     可能發生爆炸的環境 76  
     助聽器 75  
     汽車 75  
     緊急電話 76  
     醫療裝置 75  
 收音機 50

## 七劃

佈景 35  
 即時訊息 22  
 我的快捷操作 37

## 八劃

來電  
     拒絕 11  
     接聽 11  
     等待 11  
     操作 11  
 服務  
     信箱 66  
     指令 28  
 版權保護 xi

## 九劃

待機模式 6  
 待機模式快捷操作 7  
 待辦事項 59  
 按鍵及插孔 5  
 按鍵保護 8  
 相機  
     使用 48  
     鏡頭 5  
 背景圖片 36  
 致電  
     留言信箱 27  
 計算機 60  
 音樂播放機 49



## 十劃

書籤 65

記憶卡

安裝 2

格式化 47

插槽 5

訊息

SIM 18

文字 17

多媒體 18

快顯 21

留言 27

廣播 28

範本 21

配套 ix

配置設定服務 xi

## 十一劃

密碼功能 x

PIN 碼 x

PUK 碼 x

保密碼 x

通話限制密碼 x

捷徑顯示 6, 38

設定

手機 42

安全 44

恢復原廠 45

時間和日期 37

訊息 28

配置 44

通話 42

鈴聲 35

增強配套 43

數據機 40

通訊錄

本機號碼 33

快速尋找 31

通話

記錄 34

結束 10

通話總結 42

## 十二劃

備註 60

媒體播放器 49

尋找

姓名與電話號碼 31

無線手機軟件更新 45

短訊

聲音 21

## 十三劃

農曆 59

電池 73

充電 2

強度指示符號 6

電池資訊

類型 73

電郵應用程式 25

電話

撥打 10

電話繩 4

## 十四劃

對講機

一對一通話 54

中斷連接 53

回撥要求 55

設定 56

連接 53

群組通話 54

撥打及接聽通話 53

頻道 56

頻道通話 54

緊急電話 76

網絡

標誌 36

網絡服務 viii

網絡商功能表 46

維修 74

語音指令 38

## 十五劃

增強配套 73

撥號 10

鬧鐘 58

## 十六劃

操作模式 35

諾基亞的支援及聯絡資料 xi

隨插即用服務 3

## 十七劃

聯絡人

刪除 32

刪除詳情 32

使用中的記憶體 33

服務號碼 33

新增 31

編輯 32

複製 32

## 十八劃

瀏覽器 64

藍芽 38

## 十九劃

證書資訊 (SAR) 77



# Welcome to your **Nokia** phone



Camera lens

Mini display

Earpiece

## Selection keys

- Perform the function indicated by the text above it.
- During a call, press to activate Handsfree Loudspeaker.

## Volume key

- Adjusts the volume of the earpiece, loudspeaker or headset (when connected to the phone).

## Call key

- Dials a phone number and answers a call.
- Press as a shortcut key for the select function when browsing mobile services.
- In standby mode: press to show the most recently call log

## Voice mailbox key

- Press and hold 1 to call your voice mailbox (network service) when the voice mailbox number is saved in the phone.

## Camera key

- Press briefly to activate camera mode.
- Press and hold to activate video mode.
- In camera or video mode, press once to take a picture or record a video.



## Wireless Internet key

- Press and hold 0 as a shortcut key to open the web browser.

## Power key

- Switches the phone on or off when pressed and held.

## End key

- Ends or rejects a call. Also exits from any function and goes to standby mode.

## 4-way Navigation key

Use the keys to navigate through names, phone numbers, menus and settings; or move the cursor; or highlight in text editing.

**Tip:** In standby mode, if active standby mode is set to off, press the navigation key to quickly access some functions.

- Press to create a text message.
- Press to access Calendar.
- Press to access Contacts.
- Press to activate Camera.

Please note that the phone screen displayed may not be the default screen setting.

## DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, NOKIA CORPORATION declares that this RM-198 product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found at  
[http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/).

# CE0434

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Nokia, Nokia Connecting People, Pop-Port, PC Suite, and the Nokia Original Enhancements logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Other company and product names mentioned herein may be trademarks or trade names of their respective owners.

Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation.

US Patent No 5818437 and other pending patents. T9 text input software  
Copyright © 1999-2006. Tegic Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.



Includes RSA BSAFE cryptographic or security protocol software from RSA Security.



Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information, including that related to promotional, internal, and commercial uses, may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <<http://www.mpegla.com>>.

The information contained in this user guide was written for the Nokia 6085 product. Nokia operates a policy of ongoing development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

Under no circumstances shall Nokia be responsible for any loss of data or income or any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages howsoever caused.

The contents of this document are provided "as is". Except as required by applicable law, no warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are made in relation to the accuracy, reliability or contents of this document. Nokia reserves the right to revise this document or withdraw it at any time without prior notice.

The availability of particular products may vary by region. Please check with the Nokia dealer nearest to you.

#### EXPORT CONTROLS

This device may contain commodities, technology, or software subject to export laws and regulations from the U.S. and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

Issue 1

# Content

## For your safety ..... vii

## General information..... x

Access codes.....	x
Security code.....	x
PIN codes.....	x
PUK codes .....	x
Barring password .....	x
Copyright protection .....	xi
Configuration settings service.....	xi
Download content and applications.....	xi
Nokia support and contact information .....	xii

## 1. Get started ..... 1

SIM card and battery installation.....	1
Charge the battery.....	2
Memory card installation.....	3
Switch the phone on and off.....	4
Plug and play service .....	4
Open the fold.....	4
Normal operating position.....	4
Wrist strap.....	5

## 2. Your phone..... 6

Keys and parts.....	6
Standby mode .....	7
Active standby mode .....	7
Standby mode shortcuts.....	8
Indicators and icons .....	9
Indicators .....	9
Keypad lock (keyguard).....	10

## 3. Call functions ..... 11

Make a call.....	11
Speed dialing.....	11
Enhanced voice dialing.....	11
Make a voice dialing call.....	11

Answer or reject a call .....	12
Call waiting .....	12
Options during a call.....	12

## 4. Phone menus ..... 13

Menu views.....	13
Access a menu function .....	13

## 5. Messaging..... 14

Text messages.....	14
Text entry .....	14
Write and send .....	16
Read and reply .....	16
SIM messages.....	17
Multimedia messages.....	17
Write and send a multimedia message.....	17
Message sending.....	18
Read and reply .....	19
Memory full.....	19
Folders.....	19
Flash messages .....	20
Nokia Xpress audio messaging .....	20
Create an audio message.....	20
Receive an audio message.....	21
Instant messaging.....	21
Register with an instant messaging service .....	22
Access.....	22
Connect.....	22
Sessions .....	23
Add IM contacts.....	24
Block or unblock messages .....	25
Groups.....	25
E-mail application .....	25
Settings Wizard.....	26
Write and send an e-mail.....	26
Download e-mail.....	27

Read and reply to e-mail .....	27
E-mail folders .....	27
Spam filter .....	28
Voice messages .....	28
Info messages .....	28
Service commands .....	28
Delete messages .....	29
Message settings .....	29
General settings .....	29
Text messages .....	29
Multimedia .....	30

## **6. Contacts ..... 32**

Search .....	32
Save names and phone numbers .....	32
Save numbers, items, or an image .....	32
Copy a contact .....	33
Edit contact details .....	33
Delete contacts or details .....	33
Business cards .....	33
Settings .....	33
Groups .....	34
Speed dialing .....	34
Service and my numbers .....	34

## **7. Call log ..... 35**

Positioning information .....	35
-------------------------------	----

## **8. Settings ..... 36**

Profiles .....	36
Themes .....	36
Tones .....	36
Display .....	37
Main display .....	37
Mini display .....	38
Time and date .....	38
My shortcuts .....	38
Left selection key .....	38
Right selection key .....	39

Navigation key .....	39
Enabling active standby .....	39
Voice commands .....	39
Connectivity .....	40
Bluetooth wireless technology .....	40
Packet data .....	41
USB data cable .....	44
Call .....	44
Phone .....	45
Enhancements .....	46
Configuration .....	46
Security .....	47
Restore factory settings .....	48
Phone software updates .....	48
Download .....	49
Install .....	49

## **9. Operator menu ..... 50**

## **10. Gallery ..... 51**

Format memory card .....	51
--------------------------	----

## **11. Media ..... 52**

Camera .....	52
Take a photo .....	52
Record a video clip .....	52
Camera settings .....	53
Camera effects .....	53
Media player .....	53
Set for streaming service .....	53
Music player .....	53
Play music tracks .....	53
Settings .....	54
Radio .....	55
Save channels .....	55
Listen .....	55
Recorder .....	56
Record sound .....	56
List of recordings .....	57
Define a storage folder .....	57
Equalizer .....	57
Stereo widening .....	57



<b>12. Push to talk.....</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>15. Web .....</b>	<b>70</b>
Connect and disconnect.....	58	Technology background.....	70
Make and receive a PTT call .....	58	Service provider .....	70
Make a channel or a group call .....	59	Access service.....	70
Make a one-to-one call.....	59	Set up service.....	70
Make a PTT call to		Activate the settings.....	70
multiple recipients.....	60	Connect to a service .....	71
Receive a PTT call.....	60	Browse.....	71
Callback requests .....	60	Phone keys .....	71
Send a callback request.....	60	Options.....	72
Respond to a callback request .....	61	Direct calling .....	72
Add a one-to-one contact.....	61	Appearance settings.....	72
PTT channels .....	61	Security settings .....	72
Add a channel .....	62	Cookies.....	72
Receive an invitation .....	62	Scripts over secure connection ...	73
PTT settings .....	62	Bookmarks .....	73
<b>13. Organizer .....</b>	<b>64</b>	Receive .....	73
Alarm clock .....	64	Download settings .....	73
Alert tone and message .....	64	Service inbox .....	73
Calendar .....	65	Settings.....	74
Make a note .....	65	Cache memory.....	74
Note alarm .....	65	Browser security .....	74
To-do list.....	65	Security module .....	74
To-do notes.....	65	Certificates.....	75
Notes.....	66	Digital signature.....	76
Calculator .....	66	<b>16. SIM services.....</b>	<b>77</b>
Countdown timer .....	66	<b>17. Computer</b>	
Stopwatch .....	67	<b>connectivity .....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>14. Applications .....</b>	<b>68</b>	USB data storage.....	78
Games.....	68	Nokia PC Suite.....	78
Launch.....	68	EGPRS, GPRS, HSCSD, and CSD .....	78
Downloads .....	68	Data communication.....	78
Settings.....	68	Bluetooth .....	79
Collection.....	68	<b>18. Battery information .....</b>	<b>80</b>
Launch an application .....	68	Charging and discharging .....	80
Other application options.....	68		
Download applications.....	69		

19. Genuine Enhancements.....	82
Power.....	82
20. Care and maintenance ....	83
21. Additional safety information .....	84
Limited Warranty.....	88
Index.....	89

# For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



## SWITCH ON SAFELY

Do not switch the device on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



## ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST

Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



## INTERFERENCE

All wireless phones may get interference, which could affect performance.



## SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS

Follow any regulations or rules. Switch the phone off near medical equipment.



## SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT

Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



## SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELING

Do not use the phone at a refueling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



## SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING

Follow any restrictions. Do not use the phone where blasting is in progress.



## USE SENSIBLY

Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.



## QUALIFIED SERVICE

Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



## ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES

Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



## WATER-RESISTANCE

Your phone is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



## BACKUP COPIES

Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information.



## CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES

When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



## EMERGENCY CALLS

Ensure the phone is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the start screen. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

## About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 850, 900, 1800, and 1900 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect privacy and legitimate rights of others, including copyrights.

When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.



**Warning:** To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the phone must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

## Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features in this device depend on features in the wireless network to function. These network services may not be available on all networks or you may have to make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can utilize network services. Your service provider may need to give you additional instructions for their use and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order, and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as multimedia messaging service (MMS), browsing, e-mail application, instant messaging, remote synchronization, and content downloading using the browser or MMS, require network support for these technologies.

## ■ Shared memory

The following features in this device may share memory: gallery, contacts, text messages, multimedia messages, instant messages, e-mail, calendar, to-do notes, and Java™ games and applications. Use of one or more of these features may reduce the memory available for the remaining features sharing memory. For example, saving many Java applications may use all of the available memory. Your device may display a message that the memory is full when you try to use a shared memory feature. In this case, delete some of the information or entries stored in the shared memory features before continuing. Some of the features, such as text messages, may have a certain amount of memory specially allotted to them in addition to the memory shared with other features.

## ■ Enhancements

### **A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements:**

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

# General information

Congratulations on your purchase of this Nokia mobile phone. Some of its other features include a calendar, a clock, an alarm clock, a radio, a music player, and a built-in camera.

## ■ Access codes

### Security code

The security code (5 to 10 digits) helps to protect your phone against unauthorized use. The preset code is 12345. To change the code, and to set the phone to request the code, see "Security" p. 47.

If you enter an incorrect security code five times in succession, the phone ignores further entries of the code. Wait for five minutes, and enter the code again.

### PIN codes

The personal identification number (PIN) code and the universal personal identification number (UPIN) code (four to eight digits) help to protect your SIM card against unauthorized use. See "Security" p. 47. The PIN code is usually supplied with the SIM card. To set the phone to request the PIN code, see "Security" p. 47.

The PIN2 code (four to eight digits) may be supplied with the SIM card and is required for some functions.

The module PIN is required to access the information in the security module. See "Security module" p. 74. The module PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.

The signing PIN is required for the digital signature. See "Digital signature" p. 76. The signing PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.

### PUK codes

The personal unblocking key (PUK) code and the universal personal unblocking key (UPUK) code (eight digits) is required to change a blocked PIN code and UPIN code, respectively. The PUK2 code is required to change a blocked PIN2 code.

If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact your service provider for the codes.

### Barring password

The barring password (four digits) is required when using [Call barring service](#). See "Security" p. 47. You can obtain the password from your service provider.

If you enter an incorrect barring password three times in succession, the password is blocked. Contact your service provider for assistance.

## ■ Copyright protection

Copyright protections may prevent some images, ringing tones, and other content from being copied, modified, transferred, or forwarded.

## ■ Configuration settings service

To use some of the network services, such as mobile Internet services, MMS, or remote Internet server synchronization, your phone needs the correct configuration settings. You may be able to receive the settings directly as a configuration message. After receiving the settings, you need to save them on your phone. The service provider may provide a PIN that is needed to save the settings. For more information on availability of the settings, contact your service provider.

When you have received a configuration message, *Configuration sett. received* is displayed.

To save the settings, select **Show** > **Save**. If the phone requests *Enter settings' PIN*;, enter the PIN code for the settings, and select **OK**. To receive the PIN code, contact the service provider who supplies the settings. If no settings are saved yet, these settings are saved and set as default configuration settings. Otherwise, the phone asks, *Activate saved configuration settings?*

To discard the received settings, select **Show** > **Discard**.

To edit the settings, see "Configuration" p. 46.

## ■ Download content and applications

You may be able to download content, such as themes, tones, and video clips, to the phone (network service). Select the download function (for example, in the *Gallery* menu). To access the download function, see the respective menu descriptions. For availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.



**Important:** Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

## ■ Nokia support and contact information

For the latest version of this guide, downloads, services and additional information related to your Nokia product, please visit [www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support) or your local Nokia web site. You may also download free configuration settings such as MMS, GPRS, e-mail, and other services for your phone model at [www.nokia.com.hk/phonesettings](http://www.nokia.com.hk/phonesettings).

Should you still require assistance, please refer to [www.nokia.com.hk/contactus](http://www.nokia.com.hk/contactus).

To check for the nearest Nokia care center location for maintenance services, you may like to visit [www.nokia.com.hk/repair](http://www.nokia.com.hk/repair).



# 1. Get started

## ■ SIM card and battery installation

Keep all SIM cards out of the reach of small children. For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or another vendor. Before installing the SIM card and removing the battery, always switch the device off, and disconnect the charger.

The SIM card and its contacts can easily be damaged by scratches or bending, so be careful when handling, inserting, or removing the card.

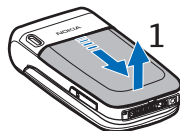


**Note:** Always switch off the power, and disconnect the charger and any other device before removing the cover. Avoid touching electronic components while changing the cover. Always store and use the device with the cover attached.

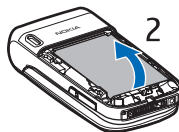
To install the SIM card:

1. Press firmly and slide the top of the back cover to release it; then

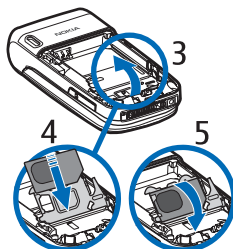
remove the back cover by lifting it from the phone.



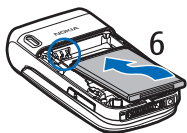
2. After you have removed the back cover, insert your fingernail under the battery, and lift it as shown.



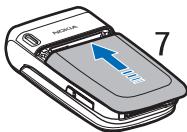
3. Place a fingernail in the middle of the metal SIM card holder. Then, unlatch and swing the SIM card holder open.



4. Insert the SIM card into the holder as shown, beveled corner first, with the gold-colored contacts on the SIM card face up (away from the phone).
5. Swing the SIM card holder closed. The gold-colored contacts on the SIM card meet the gold-colored contacts on the inside of the phone. Gently press the SIM card holder into the phone until it clicks into place.
6. Replace the battery, by positioning it (with the label side facing up), so the gold-colored contacts match up with those on the phone. Slide the battery in until it snaps into place.



7. Slide the back cover until it locks into place.



## ■ Charge the battery



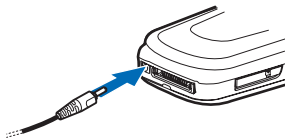
**Warning:** Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

This device is intended for use with the BL-5C battery. Always use original Nokia batteries.

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from the AC-3 charger.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer.

1. Connect the charger to a standard wall outlet.



2. Insert the charger plug into the round jack in the bottom of the phone. If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

3. Disconnect the charger from the phone when the battery is fully charged.

You can use the phone while the charger is connected. The charging time depends on the charger and the battery used. For example, charging a BL-5C battery with the AC-3 charger takes approximately 2 hours and 20 minutes while the phone is in the standby mode.

## ■ Memory card installation

Use only compatible microSD cards with this device. Other memory cards do not fit in the memory card slot and are not compatible with this device. Using an incompatible memory card may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the incompatible card may be corrupted.

Use only memory cards approved by Nokia. While Nokia conforms to the approved industry standards in the use of memory cards, full compatibility across all brands cannot be assured due to product quality varying among third party manufacturers.

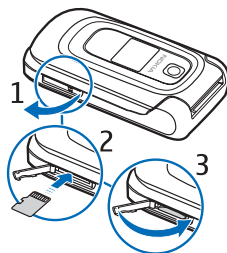
You can use a memory card to extend the memory of the [Gallery](#). See "Gallery" p. 51. You can insert or

change the memory card without turning the phone off.



**Important:** Do not remove the memory card in the middle of an operation when the card is being accessed. Removing the card in the middle of an operation may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the card may be corrupted.

To insert a memory card, use a fingernail as a lever, place it in the recessed area of the memory card holder and swing the holder open (1). Place the memory card in the card holder (2). Make sure that the memory card is properly inserted and that the gold-colored contacts on the card are facing upwards. Close the memory card holder (3).



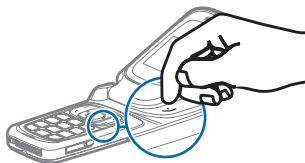
You can use the memory card to save your multimedia files, such as video clips, sound files, and images, in the [Gallery](#).

To remove the memory card, use a finger nail as a lever. Place it in the recessed area of the memory card holder and swing the holder open. Push gently with a finger nail against the card to loosen it from the holder; then, pull the card out. Close the memory card holder.

To format the memory card, see "Format memory card" p. 51.

## ■ Switch the phone on and off

Press and hold the end key until the phone switches on or off. If the phone asks for a PIN, enter the code, and select **OK**.

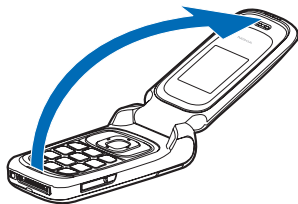


## Plug and play service

When you turn on your phone for the first time, and the phone is in the standby mode, you may be asked to get the configuration settings from your service provider (network service). Confirm or reject the query. See [Connect to service provider support](#) in "Configuration" p. 46 and "Configuration settings service" p. xi.

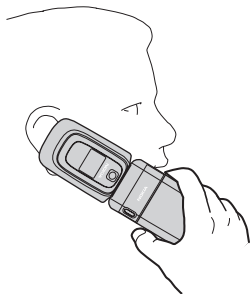
## ■ Open the fold

When you open the fold of the phone, it opens up to approximately 155 degrees. Do not try to force the fold open more.

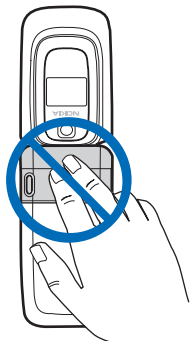


## ■ Normal operating position

Use the phone only in its normal operating position.



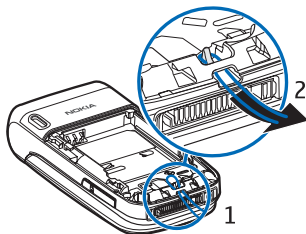
Your device has an internal antenna.



**Note:** As with any other radio transmitting device, do not touch the antenna unnecessarily when the device is switched on. Contact with the antenna affects call quality and may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed. Avoiding contact with the antenna area when operating the device optimizes the antenna performance and the battery life.

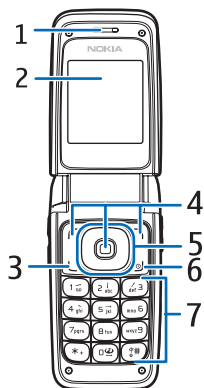
## ■ Wrist strap

Remove the back cover from the phone and thread a strap as shown in the picture.



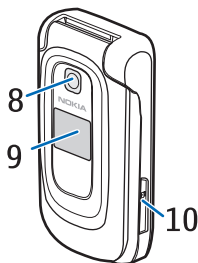
## 2. Your phone

### ■ Keys and parts

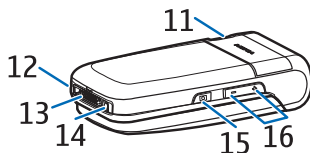


- Earpiece (1)
- Main display (2)
- Call key (3)
- Left, middle, and right selection keys (4)
- Four-way navigation key (5)
- End key ends calls (short key press) and turns phone on and off (long key press) (6)
- Keypad (7)
- Camera lens (8)
- Mini display (9)

- Memory card holder (10)



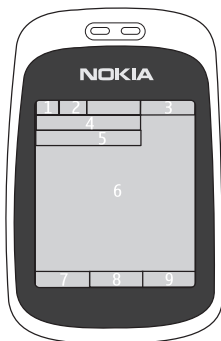
- Loudspeaker (11)



- Microphone (12)
- Pop-Port connector™ (13)
- Charger connector (14)
- Camera key (15)
- Volume is activated by volume down/up key (short key press), voice dialing is activated by volume down key (long key press) and Push to talk (PTT) is activated by volume up key (long key press) (16)

## ■ Standby mode

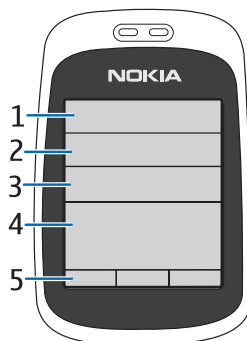
When you turn on your phone, the first screen that appears is the start screen, which indicates your phone is in the standby mode. When your phone is in the standby mode, the selection keys access specific functions, and the indicators appear on the start screen. Indicators show the status of the phone.



- Network signal strength (1)
- Battery strength indicator (2)
- Clock (3) – if the time is set to appear on the display. See "Time and date" in "Settings" p. 38.
- The name of the service provider or the operator logo (4)
- Calendar (5) – the date is displayed if it is set to appear on the display and the active standby is not set. See "Active standby mode" p. 7 and "Time and date" p. 38.

- Active standby (6). See "Active standby mode" p. 7.
- The left selection key (7) is **Go to** or a shortcut to another function. See "Left selection key" p. 38.
- The middle selection key (8) mode is **Menu**.
- The right selection key (9) may be **Names** to access the list of contacts in the **Contacts** menu, an operator specific name to access an operator specific Web site, or a shortcut to a function that you selected. See "Right selection key" p. 39.

## Active standby mode



In the active standby mode, the phone can display separate content item windows, such as general indicators and operator logo (1), shortcuts (2), audio functions (3), and the calendar (4). To select

whether the active standby is shown, see [Active standby](#) in "Standby mode settings" p. 37.

The active standby is in passive mode when the middle selection key (5) is **Menu**; you can only view content. To activate the navigation mode and scroll through the content, use the navigation key. To change the key for accessing the navigation mode, see [Active standby key](#) in "Standby mode settings" p. 37. When the arrow indicators are shown, you can scroll the item left and right.

To personalize and organize the active standby content, select **Options** and select a corresponding option. See "Standby mode settings" p. 37.

To exit the navigation mode, select **Exit**. If no keys are pressed after a certain period of time, the phone automatically returns to the passive mode.

## Content items in navigation mode

[Shortcut bar](#) — To select a shortcut, scroll to the function you want and select it. To change or organize the shortcuts when in the navigation mode, select **Options** > [Personalise](#).

[Radio and Music](#) — To turn on the radio or the music player, scroll to and select it. To change a track in the music player, scroll down or up. To start the radio channel search, scroll and hold left or right.

[Calendar](#) — To view today's notes, select the one you want. To view the notes for the previous or next days, scroll left or right.

[My note](#) — To enter a note, select the content window, write your note, and save it.

[Countdown timer](#) — To start the countdown timer, select the content item. The remaining time with a note is shown.

[General indicators](#) — To show standby indicators, such as date, cell info display, info messages, PTT default group name, and closed user group index. The date is shown if the calendar is not selected as active standby content.

## Standby mode shortcuts

To access the list of dialed numbers, press the call key once. See "Make a call" p. 11.

To call your voice mailbox (network service) when you have saved your voice mailbox number in the phone, press and hold 1.



To connect to a browser service, press and hold **0**.

To set shortcut functions for the navigation key, see [Navigation key](#) in “My shortcuts” p. 38.

To make a call by pressing a number key with an assigned phone number, see “Speed dialing” p. 11.

## ■ Indicators and icons

Your phone has two types of identifiers: indicators and icons.

### Indicators

See “Standby mode” p. 7 for information on indicators.

### Icons

Icons are graphical representations of a specific item or situation. The following list describes each icon.



You have unread messages in the [Inbox](#) folder.



You have unsent, canceled, or failed messages in the [Outbox](#) folder.



The phone registered a missed call.



You have received one or several instant messages, and you are connected to the instant messaging service.



The keypad is locked.



The alarm clock is set to [On](#).



The phone does not ring for an incoming call or text message.



The countdown timer is running.



The stopwatch is running in the background.



The phone is registered to the GPRS or EGPRS network.



A GPRS or EGPRS connection is established.



The GPRS or EGPRS connection is suspended (on hold), for example, if there is an incoming or outgoing call during an EGPRS or GPRS dial-up connection.



A Bluetooth connection is active.



If you have two phone lines, the second phone line is selected.



All incoming calls are diverted to another number.



The loudspeaker is activated, or the music stand is connected to the phone.



Calls are limited to a closed user group.



The timed profile is selected.

## ■ Keypad lock (keyguard)

The keyguard disables your keypad to prevent accidental key presses.

- To lock the keypad, select **Menu**, and press \* within 3.5 seconds.
- To unlock the keypad, select **Unlock**, and press \* within 1.5 seconds.
- To enable automatic keyguard, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **Automatic keyguard** > **On**. Set the delay in minutes and seconds in which the keypad locks.

If the **Security keyguard** is set to **On**, enter the security code if requested.

To answer a call when the keyguard is on, press the call key. When you end or reject the call, the keypad is automatically locked.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device. Enter the emergency number and press the call key.

For information about **Security keyguard**, see "Phone" p. 45.

## 3. Call functions

### ■ Make a call

1. Enter the phone number, including the area code. To delete an incorrect character, select **Clear**.

For international calls, press \* twice for the international prefix (the + character replaces the international access code); and then enter the country code, the area code without the leading 0, if necessary, and the phone number.

2. To call the number, press the call key.
3. To end the call or to cancel the call attempt, press the end key, or select **Options** > *End call*.

### ■ Speed dialing

Assign a phone number to one of the speed dialing keys, 2 to 9. Call the number by one of the following ways:

- Press a speed dialing key, and then press the call key.
- If *Speed dialling* is set to *On*, press and hold a speed dialing key until the call is started. See *Speed dialling* in "Call" p. 44.

### ■ Enhanced voice dialing

You can make a phone call by saying the name that is saved in the contact list of the phone. A voice command is added automatically to all entries in the contact list of the phone.

### Make a voice dialing call

If an application is sending or receiving data using a packet data connection, end the application before you use voice dialing.

Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see *Voice recognition language* in "Phone" p. 45.



**Note:** Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

1. In the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key. A short tone is played, and *Speak now* is displayed.

If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key to start the voice dialing.

2. Say the voice command clearly. If the voice recognition is successful, a list with matches is shown. The phone plays the voice command of the match on the top of the list. After about 1.5 seconds, the phone dials the number; or if the result is not the correct one, scroll to another entry, and select to dial the entry.

Using voice commands to carry out a selected phone function is similar to voice dialing. See *Voice commands* in "My shortcuts" p. 38.

## ■ Answer or reject a call

- Open the fold, or press the call key to answer the call. To mute the ringing tone, select **Silence**, if the fold is open or if the fold is closed, press the volume up/down key.
- To reject an incoming call when the fold is open, press the end key.

If *Divert if busy* is activated in your voice mailbox, the call is forwarded to your voice mail. If not, the call is rejected. If a compatible headset supplied with the headset key is connected to the phone, press the headset key to answer and end a call.

## Call waiting

Call waiting is a network service. To answer the waiting call during an active call, press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key.

To activate the *Call waiting* function, see "Call" p. 44.

## ■ Options during a call

Many of the options that you can use during a call are network services. For availability, contact your service provider.

To increase or decrease the volume during a call, press the volume up or down key on the side of the phone.

Select **Options** during a call and the following options may be available.

*Send DTMF* — to send tone strings

*Swap* — to switch between the active call and the call on hold

*Transfer* — to connect a call on hold to an active call and disconnect yourself

*Conference* — to make a conference call that allows up to five persons to take part in a conference call

*Private call* — to discuss privately in a conference call

Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

## 4. Phone menus

Phone features are grouped according to function and are accessed through the main menus of your phone. Each main menu contains submenus and lists from which you can select or view items and personalize phone features. Scroll to access these menus and submenus.

Some menus may not be available, depending on your network. For more information, contact your service provider.

### ■ Menu views

Your phone may have two types of menu views: *List* and *Grid*.

In the *List* interface, images introduce every menu. Scroll to navigate through the menus. As you scroll through the menus, the menu number appears in the upper right corner of the display. Below the menu number is a scroll bar with a tab. The tab moves up or down as you scroll through the menus, providing a visual representation of your current position in the menu structure.

In the *Grid* interface, multiple menu icons appear on a single display. Use the four-way navigation key to scroll through the icons. The name of the menu appears at the top of the display and the icon for the selected menu is outlined.

To change the menu view, select **Options** > *Main menu view* > *List* or *Grid*.

### ■ Access a menu function

1. Select **Menu** and the menu you want.
2. If the menu contains submenus, select the one that you want.
3. If the selected menu contains further submenus, select the one that you want.
4. To return to the previous menu level, select **Back**. To exit the menu, select **Exit**.

## 5. Messaging



You can use mobile messages to keep in touch with friends, family, and business associates by using the short message service (SMS), which is a network service. Not all messaging features are available in all wireless networks. Contact your service provider for availability and subscription information.

When sending messages, your phone may display the words *Message sent*. This is an indication that the message has been sent by your device to the message center number programmed into your device. This is not an indication that the message has been received at the intended destination. For more details about messaging services, check with your service provider.

### ■ Text messages

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages are sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. A message length indicator appears at the top of the phone display. This indicator allows you to see how

many characters remain in the message as you are entering text because it counts backwards from 1000.



Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options like Chinese, take up more space limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.

You can use predefined templates to help you write text messages. Before you can send any text or e-mail messages, you need to configure the message settings. See "Message settings" p. 29.

To check SMS e-mail service availability and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider.

### Text entry

To enter text while writing messages, use traditional or predictive text input. When using traditional text input, press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the character you want is displayed. In predictive text input you can enter a letter with a single key press.

When you write text,  appears at the top left of the display, indicating predictive text input, and  is displayed, indicating traditional text input. **abc**, **abc**, or **ABC** is displayed next to the text input indicator, indicating the character case. To change the character case, press **#**. **123** indicates number mode. To change from the letter to number mode, press and hold **#**, and select *Number mode*.

## Settings

To set the writing language to a language other than that selected, select **Options** > *Writing language*. Predictive text input is only available for the languages on the list.

To set the predictive text input option, select **Options** > *Prediction on*, or to set traditional text input option, select **Options** > *Prediction off*.

To quickly set predictive text input on or off when writing text, press **#** twice, or select and hold **Options**.

## Predictive text input

Predictive text input allows you to write text quickly by using the phone keypad and a built-in dictionary.

1. Start writing a word, using the keys, **2** to **9**, and press each key only once for one letter. The word changes after each keystroke.
2. When you finish writing the word and it is correct, press **0**.
3. If a displayed word is not correct, press **\*** repeatedly, or select **Options** > *Matches*. When the word that you want is displayed, select *Use*.
4. If the **?** character is displayed after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary. To add the word to the dictionary, select *Spell*. The phone displays the entered letters. Enter the word (traditional text input is used), and select *Save*.

## Traditional text input

Press a number key, **1** to **9**, repeatedly until the character you want is displayed. Not all characters available under a number key are printed on the key. The characters available depend on the selected writing language. See "Settings" p. 15.

If the next letter you want is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor is displayed, or press any of the navigation keys, and enter the letter.

To access the most common punctuation marks and special characters, press 1. To insert a space, press 0.

If you want more characters, press \*.


### Write and send

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Text message* and enter the recipient's phone number in the *To:* field.
2. To retrieve a phone number from *Contacts*, select **Add** > *Contact*. To send the message to multiple recipients, add the contacts you want one by one.
3. To send the message to persons in a group, select *Contact group* and the group you want. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > *Recently used*.
4. Scroll down and enter a message. See "Text entry" p. 14.
5. To insert a template to the text message, select **Options** > *Use template* and the template you want to insert.
6. To see how the message will look to the recipient, select **Options** > *Preview*.
7. To send the message, select **Send**.

### Read and reply

When you receive messages, either *1 message received* or *N messages received* is displayed, where N is the number of new messages.

1. To view a new message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.

To read the message later, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Inbox*. If more than one message has been received, select the message that you want to read.  indicates an unread message in *Inbox*.

2. While reading a message, select **Options**, and delete or forward the message, edit the message as a text message or an SMS e-mail or move it to another folder, or view or extract message details. You can also copy text from the beginning of the message to your phone calendar as a reminder note.
3. To reply to a message, select **Reply** > *Text message*, *Multimedia*, *Flash message*, or *Audio message*. To send a text message to an e-mail address, enter the e-mail address in the *To:* field.
4. Scroll down and enter a message in the *Message:* field. See "Text entry" p. 14. If you want to change the message type for your



reply message, select **Options** > *Change msg. type*.

- To send the message, select **Send**.

## ■ SIM messages

SIM messages are text messages that are saved to your SIM card. You can copy or move those messages to the phone memory, but not vice versa. Received messages are saved to the phone memory.

To read SIM messages, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > **Options** > *SIM messages*.

## ■ Multimedia messages



**Note:** Only devices that have compatible multimedia message or e-mail features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

A multimedia message can contain text, sound, a picture, a calendar note, a business card, or a video clip. If the message is too large, the phone may not be able to receive it. Some networks allow text messages that include an Internet address where you can view the multimedia message.

Multimedia messaging (network service) supports the following formats:

- Picture: JPEG, GIF, animated GIF, and WBMP
- Sound: AMR audio
- Video clips: 3GPP formats which contain MPEG4 video and AMR audio.

The phone may not support all variations of the file formats.

You cannot receive multimedia messages during a call or an active browsing session over GSM data. Because delivery of multimedia messages can fail for various reasons, do not rely solely upon them for essential communications.

## Write and send a multimedia message

The wireless network may limit the size of multimedia messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

To set the settings for multimedia messaging, see "Multimedia" p. 30. To check availability and to subscribe to the multimedia messaging service, contact your service provider.

- Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Multimedia*.

2. Enter a message. See "Text entry" p. 14.

Your phone supports multimedia messages that contain several pages (slides). A message can contain a calendar note and a business card as attachments. A slide can contain text, one image, and one sound clip; or text and a video clip.

3. To insert a slide in the message, select **New**; or select **Options** > **Insert** > **Slide**.
4. To view the message before sending it, select **Options** > **Preview**.
5. Scroll down and select **Send**. See "Message sending" p. 18.
6. Enter the recipient's phone number in the **To:** field.

To retrieve a phone number from **Contacts**, select **Add** > **Contact**.

To send the message to multiple recipients, add the contacts you want one by one.


To send the message to persons in a group, select **Contact group** and the group you want.

To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > **Recently used**.

## Message sending

When you finish writing your message, to send the message, select **Send**, or press the call key. The phone saves the message in the **Outbox** folder, and sending starts. If you select **Save sent messages** > **Yes**, the sent message is saved in the **Sent items** folder. See "General settings" p. 29.



**Note:** When the phone is sending the message, the animated  is shown.

Actual receipt of a message depends on a number of factors. For more details about messaging services, check with your service provider.

It takes more time to send a multimedia message than to send a text message. While the message is being sent, you can use other functions on the phone. If an interruption occurs while the message is being sent, the phone tries to resend the message a few times. If these attempts fail, the message remains in the **Outbox** folder. You can try to resend it later.


To cancel the sending of the messages in the **Outbox** folder, scroll to the desired message, and select **Options** > **Cancel sending**.

## Read and reply



**Important:** Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

When you receive multimedia messages, either *Multimedia message received* or *N messages received* is displayed, where N is the number of new messages.

1. To read the message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.  
To read the message later, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Inbox**. In the list of messages,  indicates an unread message. Select the message that you want to view.
2. To view the whole message if the received message contains a presentation, select **Play**.  
To view the files in the presentation or the attachments, select **Options** > **Objects** or **Attachments**.
3. To reply to the message, select **Options** > **Reply** > **Text message**, **Multimedia**, **Flash message**, or **Audio message**. Write the reply message.

If you want to change the message type for your reply message, select **Options** > **Change msg. type**. The new message type may not support all the content that you have added.

4. To send the message, select **Send**. See "Message sending" p. 18.

## Memory full

When you are receiving a message, and the memory for the messages is full, *Memory full. Unable to receive msgs.* is shown. To delete old messages, select **OK** > **Yes** and the folder. Scroll to the message you want, and select **Delete**.

If you want to delete more than one message at the same time, scroll to one of the messages you want to delete and select **Options** > **Mark**. Scroll to each additional message you want to delete and select **Mark** or if you want to delete all the messages, select **Options** > **Mark all**. When you have finished marking the messages you want to delete, select **Options** > **Delete marked**.

## Folders

The phone saves received text and multimedia messages in the *Inbox* folder.

To set the phone to save the sent messages in the *Sent items* folder, see *Save sent messages* in "General settings" p. 29.

To see any message you want to send later and have saved as a draft in the *Drafts* folder, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Drafts*.

You can move your messages to the *Saved items* folder. To organize your *Saved items* subfolders, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items* > *Saved messages* or a folder you added. To add a new folder for your messages, select **Options** > *Add folder*. To delete or rename a folder, scroll to the folder you want, and select **Options** > *Delete folder* or *Rename folder*.

Your phone has templates. To create a new template, save or copy a message as a template. To access the template list, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items* > *Templates*.

### Flash messages

Flash messages are text messages that are instantly displayed upon reception. Flash messages are not automatically saved.

### Write a flash message

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Flash message*. Enter the recipient's phone number in the *To:* field. Write your message in the *Message:* field. The maximum length of a flash message is 70 characters. To send the message, select **Send**.


### Receive a flash message


A received flash message is indicated with *Message:*, followed by a few words from the beginning of the message. To read the message, select **Read**. To extract phone numbers, e-mail addresses, and Web site addresses from the current message, select **Options** > *Use detail*.

## ■ Nokia Xpress audio messaging

You can use the multimedia message service to create and send voice messages conveniently. Multimedia messaging service must be activated before you can use audio messages.

### Create an audio message

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Audio message*, and  to start recording.

2. To stop recording, select  and a message screen is displayed.
3. To view the available options, select **Options**.
4. Enter the recipient's phone number in the *To:* field.

To retrieve a phone number from *Contacts*, select **Add** > *Contact*.

To send the message to multiple recipients, add the contacts you want one at a time.

To send the message to persons in a group, select *Contact group* and the group you want.

To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > *Recently used*.

5. To send the message, select **Send**.

## Receive an audio message

When your phone receives audio messages, either *1 audio message received*, or *N messages received* is displayed, where N is the number of new messages. To open the message, select **Play**; or if more than one message is received, select **Show** > **Play**. To listen to the message later, select **Exit**. Select **Options** to see the available options.

## Instant messaging

You can take text messaging to the next level by experiencing instant messaging (IM) (network service) in a wireless environment. You can engage in instant messaging with friends and family, regardless of the mobile system or platform (like the Internet) they are using, as long as you all use the same instant messaging service.

Before you can start using instant messaging, you must first subscribe to your wireless service provider's text messaging service and register with the instant messaging service you want to use. You must also obtain a user name and password before you can use instant messaging. See "Register with an instant messaging service" p. 22 for more information.



**Note:** Depending on both your IM service provider and your wireless service provider, you may not have access to all of the features described in this guide.

To set the required settings for the instant messaging service, see *Connect. settings* in "Access" p. 22. The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service.

While you are connected to the instant messaging service, you can use the other functions of the phone, and the instant messaging conversation remains active in the background. Depending on the network, the active instant messaging conversation may consume the phone battery faster, and you may need to connect the phone to a charger.

### Register with an instant messaging service

You can do this by registering over the Internet with the IM service provider you have selected to use. During the registration process, you will have the opportunity to create the user name and password of your choice. For more information about signing up for instant messaging services, contact your wireless service provider.

### Access

To access the *Instant messages* menu while still offline, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Instant messages* (*Instant messages* may be replaced by another term depending on the service provider). If more than one set of connection settings for instant messaging service is available, select the one you want. If there is only one

set defined, it is selected automatically.

The following options are shown:

*Login* — to connect to the instant messaging service. To set the phone to automatically connect to the instant messaging service when you switch on the phone; in the login session, scroll to *Automatic login:* and select **Change** > *On*, or select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Instant messages*, connect to the instant messaging service, and select **Options** > *Settings* > *Automatic login* > *On* or *Off*.

*Saved convers.* — to view, erase, or rename the conversations that you saved during an instant messaging session

*Connect. settings* — to edit the settings needed for messaging connection

### Connect

To connect to the instant messaging service, access the *Instant messages* menu, select the instant messaging service, if needed, and select *Login*. When the phone has successfully connected, *Logged in* is displayed.

To disconnect from the instant messaging service, select **Options** > *Logout*.

## Sessions


When connected to the instant messaging service your status as seen by others is shown in a status line: *Status: Online*, *My status: Busy* or *Status: App. off.* — to change own status, select **Change**.


Below the status line there are three folders containing your contacts and showing their status: *Convers.*, *Online* and *Offline*. To expand the folder highlight it and select **Expand** (or press scroll right), to collapse the folder select **Collapse** (or press scroll left).


*Conversations* — shows the list of new and read instant messages or invitations to instant messaging during the active instant messaging session.

 indicates a new group message.

 indicates a read group message.

 indicates a new instant message.

 indicates a read instant message.

 indicates an invitation.

The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service you have selected.

*Online* — shows the number of contacts that are online.

*Offline* — shows the number of contacts that are offline.

To start a conversation, expand the *Online* or the *Offline* folder and scroll to the contact with whom you would like to chat and select **Chat**. To answer an invitation or to reply to a message expand the *Conversations* folder and scroll to the contact to whom you would like to chat and select **Open**. To add contacts, see "Add IM contacts" p. 24.

*Groups* > *Public groups* (not visible if groups are not supported by the network) — the list of bookmarks to public groups provided by the service provider is displayed. To start a instant messaging session with a group, scroll to a group, and select **Join**. Enter the screen name that you want to use as your nickname in the conversation. When you have successfully joined the group conversation, you can start a group conversation. You can create a private group. See "Groups" p. 25.

*Search* > *Users* or *Groups* — to search for other instant messaging users or public groups on the network by mobile phone number, screen name, first name or last name. If you select *Groups*, you can search for a group by a member in the group, or by group name, topic, or ID.

**Options** > *Chat* or *Join group* — to start the conversation when you have found the user or the group that you want.

## Accept or reject an invitation

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service and you receive a new invitation, *New invitation received* is displayed. To read it, select **Read**. If more than one invitation is received, scroll to the invitation you want, and select **Open**. To join the private group conversation, select **Accept**, and enter the screen name you want to use as your nickname. To reject or delete the invitation, select **Options** > *Reject* or *Delete*.

## Read an instant message

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service, and you receive a new message that is not a message associated with an active conversation, *New instant message* is displayed. To read it, select **Read**.

If you receive more than one message, *N new instant messages* appears in the display, where N is the number of new messages. Select **Read**, scroll to a message, and select **Open**.


New messages received during an active conversation are held in

*Instant messages* > *Conversations*.

If you receive a message from someone who is not in *IM contacts*, the sender ID is displayed. To save a new contact that is not in the phone memory, select **Options** > *Save contact*.

## Participate in a conversation

To participate in a conversation, write your message; and select **Send**, or press the call key. Select **Options** to view the available options.

If you receive a new message during a conversation from a person who is not taking part in the current conversation,  is displayed, and the phone sounds an alert tone.

Write your message; and select **Send**, or press the call key. Your message is displayed, and the reply message is displayed below your message.

## Add IM contacts

When connected to the IM service, in the IM main menu select **Options** > *Add contact*.

Select *By mobile number*, *Enter ID manually*, *Search from serv.*, or *Copy from server* (depending on service provider). When the contact is successfully added, the phone confirms it.



Scroll to a contact. To start a conversation, select **Chat**.

## Block or unblock messages

When you are in a conversation and want to block messages, select **Options** > **Block contact**. A confirmation query is shown, select **OK** to block messages from this contact.

To block messages from a specific contact in your contacts list, scroll to the contact in **Conversations**, **Online** or **Offline** and select **Options** > **Block contact** > **OK**.

To unblock a contact, in the IM main menu select **Options** > **Blocked list**. Scroll to the contact you want to unblock and select **Unblock** > **OK**.

## Groups

You can create your own private groups for an IM conversation, or use the public groups provided by the service provider. The private groups exist only during an IM conversation, and the groups are saved on the server of the service provider. If the server you are logged into does not support group services, all group-related menus are dimmed.

## Public

You can bookmark public groups that your service provider may maintain. Connect to the IM service, and select **Groups** > **Public groups**. Scroll to a group with which you want to chat, and select **Join**. If you are not in the group, enter your screen name as your nickname for the group. To delete a group from your group list, select **Options** > **Delete group**.

To search for a group, select **Groups** > **Public groups** > **Search groups**. You can search for a group by a member in the group, by group name, topic, or ID.

## Private

Connect to the IM service, and from the main menu select **Options** > **Create group**. Enter the name for the group and the screen name that you want to use as your nickname. Mark the private group members in the contacts list, and write an invitation.

## E-mail application

The e-mail application uses a packet data connection (network service) to allow you to access your e-mail account from your phone when you are not in the office or at home. This e-mail application is different from the SMS e-mail function. To use the e-mail function on your phone, you need a compatible e-mail system.

You can write, send, and read e-mail with your phone. You can also save and delete the e-mail on a compatible PC. Your phone supports POP3 and IMAP4 e-mail servers.

Before you can send and retrieve any e-mail messages, you must do the following:

- Obtain a new e-mail account or use your current account. To check the availability of your e-mail account, contact your e-mail service provider.
- Check your e-mail settings with your network operator or e-mail service provider. You may receive the e-mail configuration settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 46.

To edit the e-mail settings, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **E-mail** > **Options** > **Manage accounts**.

This application does not support keypad tones.

### Settings Wizard

The settings wizard will start automatically if no e-mail settings are defined in the phone. To enter the settings manually, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **E-mail** > **Options** >

**Manage accounts** > **Options** > **New**.

The **Manage accounts** options allow you to add, delete, and change the e-mail settings. Make sure that you have defined the correct preferred access point for your operator. See "Configuration" p. 46.

The e-mail application requires an Internet access point without a proxy. WAP access points normally include a proxy and do not work with the e-mail application.

### Write and send an e-mail

You can write your e-mail message before connecting to the e-mail service; or connect to the service first, then write and send your e-mail.

1. Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **E-mail** > **Write new e-mail**.
2. If more than one e-mail account is defined, select the account from which you want to send the e-mail.
3. Enter the recipient's e-mail address.
4. Write a subject for the e-mail.
5. Enter the e-mail message. See "Text entry" p. 14.

To attach a file to the e-mail, select **Options** > **Attach file** and a file from **Gallery**.

- To send the e-mail message immediately, select **Send** > *Send now*.

To save the e-mail in the *Outbox* folder to be sent later, select **Send** > *Send later*.

To edit or continue writing your e-mail later, select **Options** > *Save as draft*. The e-mail is saved in *Outboxes* > *Drafts*.

To send the saved e-mail from the outbox, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > **Options** > *Send e-mail* or *Send/check e-mail*.

## Download e-mail

- To download e-mail messages that have been sent to your e-mail account, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > *Check new e-mail*.

If more than one e-mail account is defined, select the account from which you want to download the e-mail.

The e-mail application only downloads e-mail headers at first.

- Select **Back**.
- Select *Inboxes*, the account name, and the new message, and select **Retrieve** to download the complete e-mail message.

To download new e-mail messages and to send e-mail that has been saved in the *Outbox* folder, select **Options** > *Send/check e-mail*.

## Read and reply to e-mail



**Important:** Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

- Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > *Inboxes*, the account name, and the desired message.
- While reading the message, select **Options** to view the available options.
- To reply to an e-mail, select **Reply** > *Original text* or *Empty message*. To reply to many, select **Options** > *Reply to all*. Confirm or edit the e-mail address and subject, then write your reply.
- To send the message, select **Send** > *Send now*.

## E-mail folders

Your phone saves e-mail that you have downloaded from your e-mail account in the *Inboxes* folder. The *Inboxes* folder contains the following folders: "Account name"

for incoming e-mail, [Archive](#) for archiving e-mail, [Custom 1–Custom 3](#) for sorting e-mail, [Junk](#) where all spam e-mail is stored. [Outbox](#) folder contains the following folders: [Drafts](#) for saving unfinished e-mail, [Outbox](#) for saving e-mail that has not been sent, and [Sent items](#) for saving e-mail that has been sent.

To manage the folders and their e-mail content, select **Options** to view the available options of each folder.

### Spam filter


The e-mail application allows you to activate a built-in spam filter. To activate and define this filter, select **Options** > [Spam filter](#) > [Settings](#) in the main e-mail idle screen. The spam filter allows the user to put specific senders on a black or white list. Black list messages are filtered to the [Junk](#) folder. Unknown and White list messages are downloaded into the account inbox. To blacklist a sender, select the e-mail message in the [Inboxes](#) folder and **Options** > [Blacklist sender](#).

### ■ Voice messages

If you subscribe to voice mail (network service), your service provider will furnish you with a voice mailbox number. You need to save

this number to your phone to use voice mail. When you receive a voice message, your phone lets you know by beeping, displaying a message, or both. If you receive more than one message, your phone shows the number of messages received.

To call your voice mailbox, select **Menu** > [Messaging](#) > [Voice messages](#) > [Listen to voice messages](#). To enter, search for, or edit your voice mailbox number, select [Voice mailbox number](#).

If supported by the network,  indicates new voice messages. Select **Listen** to call your voice mailbox number.

### ■ Info messages

With the [Info messages](#) network service, you can receive short text messages from your service provider. To check availability, topics, and the relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider.

### ■ Service commands

Use the [Service commands](#) editor to enter and send service requests (also known as USSD commands) to your service provider. Contact your service provider for information about specific service commands. Select **Menu** > [Messaging](#) > [Service commands](#).

## ■ Delete messages

To delete messages one by one, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Delete messages* > *By message* and the folder from which you want to delete messages. Scroll to the message you want to delete, and select **Delete**.

If you want to delete more than one message at the same time, scroll to one of the messages you want to delete and select **Options** > *Mark*. Scroll to each additional message you want to delete and select **Mark** or if you want to delete all the messages, select **Options** > *Mark all*. When you have finished marking the messages you want to delete, select **Options** > *Delete marked*.

To delete all messages from a folder, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Delete messages* > *By folder* and the folder from which you want to delete the messages. Depending on the folder, the phone asks if you want to delete the messages. To delete, select **Yes**. Otherwise, if the folder contains unread messages or messages which are waiting to be sent, the phone asks whether you want to keep them. To keep these messages, select **Yes**.

To delete all messages from all folders, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Delete messages* > *All messages* > **Yes**.

## ■ Message settings

### General settings

General settings are common for text and multimedia messages.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *General settings* and one of the following options:

*Save sent messages* > **Yes** — to set the phone to save the sent messages in the *Sent items* folder

*Overwriting in Sent items* — to select if overwriting takes place when messages are sent and the message memory is full

*Font size* — to select the font size used in messages

*Graphical smileys* > **Yes** — to set the phone to replace character-based smileys with graphical ones

### Text messages

The text message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of text and SMS e-mail messages.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *Text messages* and one of the following options:

*Delivery reports* — to select whether the network sends delivery reports about your messages (network service)

*Message centres > Add centre* — to set the phone number and name of the message center that is required for sending text messages. You receive this number from your service provider. If you select *SIM msg. centre*, you can view the SIM message center information.

*Message centre in use* — to select the message center in use

*E-mail message centres > Add centre* — to set the phone numbers and name of the e-mail center for sending SMS e-mails. If you select *SIM e-mail cntr.*, you can view the SIM e-mail center information.

*E-mail centre in use* — to select the SMS e-mail message center in use

*Message validity* — to select the length of time for which the network attempts to deliver your message

*Messages sent via > Text > Paging*, or *Fax* — to select the format of the messages to be sent (network service).

*Use packet data > Yes* — to set GPRS as the preferred SMS bearer

*Character support > Full* — to select all characters in the messages to be sent as viewed. If you select *Reduced*, characters with accents and other marks may be converted to other characters. When writing a message, you can check how the

message will look to the recipient by previewing the message. See "Write and send" p. 16.

*Reply via same centre > Yes* — to allow the recipient of your message to send you a reply using your message center (network service)

## Multimedia

The multimedia message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of multimedia messages.

You may receive the configuration settings for multimedia messaging as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 46.

Select *Menu > Messaging > Message settings > Multimedia msgs.* and one of the following options:

*Delivery reports > Yes* — to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

*Image size (multimedia)* — to define the default image size used in multimedia messages

*Default slide timing* — to define the default time between slides in multimedia messages

*Allow multimedia reception* > *Yes* or *No* — to receive or block the multimedia message. If you select *In home network*, you cannot receive multimedia messages when outside your home network. The default setting of the multimedia message service is generally *In home network*.


*Incoming multimedia messages* — to allow the reception of multimedia messages automatically, manually after being prompted, or to reject the reception. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia reception* is set to *No*.

*Allow adverts* — to receive or reject advertisements. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia reception* is set to *No*, or *Incoming multi-media messages* is set to *Reject*.

*Configuration settings* > *Configuration* — only the configurations that support multimedia messaging are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config.* for multimedia messaging. Select *Account* and a multimedia messaging service account contained in the active configuration settings.

## 6. Contacts



In *Contacts*, you can store and manage contact information, such as names, phone numbers, and addresses. You can save names and numbers in the internal memory of the phone, the SIM card memory, or in a combination of the two. Names and numbers saved in the SIM card memory, are indicated by .

### ■ Search

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Names* and scroll through the list of contacts or enter the first letter of the name you are trying to find.


### ■ Save names and phone numbers

Names and numbers are saved in the used memory. Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Names* > **Options** > *Add new contact* and enter the last name, first name, and the phone number.

### ■ Save numbers, items, or an image

In the phone memory for contacts, you can save different types of phone numbers and short text items

per name. You can also assign a ringing tone to a contact.

The first number you save is automatically set as the default number, and it is indicated with a frame around the number type indicator (for example, ). When you select a name, the default number is used unless you select another number.

1. Make sure that the memory in use is either *Phone* or *Phone and SIM*.
2. Scroll to the name to which you want to add a new number or text item, and select **Details** > **Options** > *Add detail*.
3. To add a number, select *Number* and one of the number types.
4. To add another detail, select a text type, an image from the *Gallery*, or a new image.
5. To change the number type, scroll to the number you want, and select **Options** > *Change type*. To set the selected number as the default number, select *Set as default*.
6. Enter the number or text item; to save it, select **Save**.



7. To return to standby mode, select **Back** > **Exit**.

## ■ Copy a contact

Search for the contact you want to copy, and select **Options** > **Copy contact**. You can copy names and phone numbers from the phone contact memory to the SIM card memory, or vice versa. The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them.

## ■ Edit contact details

1. Search for the contact you want to edit, select **Details**; and scroll to the name, number, text item, or image you want.
2. To edit a name, number, or text item, or to change image, select **Options** > **Edit**.

You cannot edit an ID when it is on the **IM contacts** or the **Subscribed names** list.

## ■ Delete contacts or details

To delete all the contacts and the details attached to them from the phone or SIM card memory, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Delete all contacts** > **From phone mem.** or **From SIM card**. Confirm with the security code.

To delete a contact, search for the contact you want, and select **Options** > **Delete contact**.

To delete a number, text item, or an image attached to the contact, search for the contact, and select **Details**. Scroll to the desired detail, and select **Options** > **Delete** > **Delete number**, **Delete detail**, or **Delete image**. Deleting an image from contacts does not delete it from the **Gallery**.

## ■ Business cards

You can send and receive a person's contact information from a compatible device that supports the vCard standard as a business card.

To send a business card, search for the contact whose information you want to send, and select **Details** > **Options** > **Send bus. card** > **Via multimedia**, **Via text message**, or **Via Bluetooth**.

When you have received a business card, select **Show** > **Save** to save the business card in the phone memory. To discard the business card, select **Exit** > **Yes**.

## ■ Settings

Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Settings** and one of the following options:

## Contacts

**Memory in use** — to select the SIM card or phone memory for your contacts. Select **Phone and SIM** to recall names and number from both memories. In that case, when you save names and numbers, they are saved in the phone memory.

**Contacts view** — to select how the names and numbers in **Contacts** are displayed

**Name display** — to select whether the contact's first or last name is displayed first

**Memory status** — to view the free and used memory capacity

### ■ Groups

Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Groups** to arrange the names and phone numbers saved in the memory into caller groups with a different ringing tone and a group image.

### ■ Speed dialing

To assign a number to a speed dialing key, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Speed dials**, and scroll to the speed dialing number that you want.

Select **Assign**, or if a number has already been assigned to the key, select **Options** > **Change**. Select **Search** and the contact you want to assign. If the **Speed dialling** function is off, the phone asks whether you want to activate it.

To make a call using speed dialing, see "Speed dialing" p. 11.

### ■ Service and my numbers

Select **Menu** > **Contacts** and one of the following options:

**Service numbers** — to call the service numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service)

**My numbers** — to view the phone numbers assigned to your SIM card. This is only shown if the numbers are included on your SIM card.

## 7. Call log



The phone registers the phone numbers of identified missed, received, and dialed calls, and the approximate length of your calls. The phone registers missed and received calls only if the network supports these functions, and the phone is turned on and within the network's service area.

To view the information on your calls, select **Menu** > **Log** > *Missed calls*, *Received calls*, or *Dialled numbers*. To view your recent missed and received calls and the dialed numbers chronologically, select *Call log*. To view the contacts to whom you most recently sent messages, select *Message recipients*.

To view the approximate information on your recent communications, select **Menu** > **Log** > *Call duration*, *Packet data counter*, or *Packet data conn. timer*.

To view how many text and multimedia messages you have sent and received, select **Menu** > **Log** > *Message log*.



**Note:** The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending upon network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.

Some timers may be reset during service or software upgrades.

### ■ Positioning information

The network may send you a location request. You can ensure that the network will deliver location information of your phone only if you approve it (network service). Contact your service provider to subscribe and to agree upon the delivery of location information. Some networks allow you to request the position of the phone (network service).

To accept or reject the location request, select **Accept** or **Reject**. If you miss the request, the phone automatically accepts or rejects it according to what you have agreed with your service provider. The phone displays *1 missed position request*. To view the missed location request, select **Show**.

To view the information on the 10 most recent privacy notifications and requests or to delete them, select **Menu** > **Log** > *Positioning* > *Position log* > *Open folder* or *Delete all*.

## 8. Settings



Use this menu to set or change your profiles, themes, personal shortcuts, time and date settings, call settings, phone settings, main display settings, mini display settings, tone settings, enhancement settings, configuration settings, security settings, and to restore factory settings.

### ■ Profiles

Your phone has various setting groups, called profiles, for which you can personalize the phone tones for different events and environments.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Profiles* and a profile.

- To activate the selected profile, select *Activate*.
- To personalize the profile, select *Personalise*, and select the setting you want to change: then, make the changes.
- To set the profile to be active until a certain time (up to 24 hours), select *Timed* and set the time you want the profile setting to end. When the time set for the profile expires, the previous profile (that was not timed) becomes active.

### ■ Themes

You can change the look of your phone display by activating a theme. A theme can include a wallpaper image, a ringing tone, a screen saver, and a color scheme. Themes are stored in the *Gallery*.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Themes* and one of the following options:

*Select theme* — to set a theme in your phone. A list of folders in the *Gallery* opens. Open the *Themes* folder, and select a theme.

*Theme downloads* — to open a list of links to download more themes. See "Download settings" p. 73.

### ■ Tones

You can change the settings of the selected active profile.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Tones*. and edit the available settings. You can find the same settings when you personalize a profile in the *Profiles* menu. See "Profiles" p. 36.

To set the phone to ring only upon calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected caller group, select *Alert for:*. Scroll to the caller group you want or *All calls*, and select *Mark*.

## ■ Display

With display settings, you can personalize your display view of the phone.

### Main display

You can select display settings for the start screen (main display).

### Standby mode settings

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Main display** and one of the following options:

**Wallpaper** — to display a background picture (wallpaper) on the start screen. Select **Wallpapers**:

- **Image** or
- **Slide set** and an image or a slide from the **Gallery** or
- **Open Camera**.

To download more graphics, select **Graphic downloads**.

Select **Active standby** — to display the active standby. Select one of the following options:

- **Personalise view** — to change the content and to reorganize the content on the display **Options** > **Move content**.
- **Active standby key** — to change the key for accessing the navigation mode. The same setting is also in the **My**

**shortcuts** menu. See "Enabling active standby" p. 39.

**Standby mode font colour** — to select the color for the texts on the display in the standby mode

**Navigation key icons** — to set the scroll key icons that are shown in the standby mode

**Fold animation** — to select whether an animation is shown when you open and close the fold. The fold animation is only visible if it is supported by and selected from the active theme set in your phone. See "Themes" p. 36.

**Operator logo** — to set your phone to display or hide the operator logo.

**Cell info display** > **On** — to receive information from the network operator depending on the network cell used (network service).

### Screen saver

To select a screen saver, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Main display** > **Screen saver** > **Screen savers** > **Image**, **Slide set**, **Open Camera**, **Video clip**, **Analogue clock** or **Digital clock**. To download more screen savers, select **Graphic downloads**. To enter the time after which the screen saver is activated, select **Time-out**. To activate the screen saver, select **On**.

## Settings

### Font size

This feature allows you to select the font size for *Messaging*, *Contacts* and *Web*. Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Main display* > *Font size* and one of the following:

*Messaging* — to select the font size you want to use for messages.

*Web* — to select the font size you want to display for mobile Internet pages.

### Mini display

You can select display settings for the mini display on the front of your phone.

### Screen saver

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Mini display* > *Screen saver* > *Screen savers* > *Analogue clock* or *Digital clock*. To enter the time after which the screen saver is activated, select *Time-out*. To activate the screen saver, select *On*.

### Time and date

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Time and date* and one of the following options:

*Clock* — to set the phone to show or hide the clock in the standby mode, adjust the clock, and select the time zone and the time format.

*Date* — to set the phone to show or hide the date in the standby mode, set the date, and select the date format and date separator.

*Auto-update of date & time* (network service) — to set the phone to automatically update the time and date to the appropriate time zone.

### My shortcuts

You can set your most frequently used functions to be quickly accessed through the *My shortcuts* feature.

### Left selection key

To select a function from the list for the left selection key, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Left selection key*. See also "Standby mode" p. 7.

To activate a function in the standby mode if the left selection key is **Go to**, select **Go to** and the function you want on your personal shortcut list.

Select **Options** and from the following options:

**Select options** — to add a function to the shortcut list, or to remove one. Scroll to the function, and select **Mark** or **Unmark**.

**Organise** — to rearrange the functions on your personal shortcut list. Scroll to the function you want to move, and select **Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the function, and select **OK**. Repeat this process, if you want to move another function. When you have completed rearranging the functions you want, select **Done** > **Yes**.

## Right selection key

To set a specific function (from a predefined list) to the right selection key, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Right selection key**. This function can be used only if it is supported by your service provider.

## Navigation key


This key allows you to scroll up, down, left, and right. To assign other phone functions (from a predefined list) to the navigation key, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Navigation key**. Scroll to the key you want, select **Change** and a function from the list. To remove a shortcut function from the key, select **(empty)**. To reassign a function for the key, select **Assign**.

## Enabling active standby

This function allows you to select how the active standby mode is activated. Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Active standby key** > **Navigation key up**, **Navigat. key down**, or **Nav. key up/down**.

## Voice commands

You can call contacts and carry out phone functions by saying voice commands. Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see **Voice recognition language** in "Phone" p. 45.

To select the phone functions to activate with a voice command, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Voice commands** and a folder. Scroll to a function you want.  indicates that the voice tag is activated. To deactivate the voice command, select **Options** > **Remove**. To activate the voice tag, select **Add**. To play the activated voice command, select **Playback**. To use voice commands, see "Enhanced voice dialing" p. 11.

To manage the voice commands, scroll to a phone function, and select from the following options:

**Edit** or **Remove** — to change or deactivate the voice command of the selected function

*Remove all* — to deactivate voice commands to all functions in the voice commands list.

## ■ Connectivity

You can connect the phone to compatible devices, using Bluetooth wireless technology or USB data cable (CA-53) connection. You can also define the settings for EGPRS or GPRS dial-up connections.

### Bluetooth wireless technology

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 2.0 supporting the following profiles: hands-free, headset, network access, object push profile, file transfer profile, dial-up networking profile, SIM access profile, serial port profile, human interface device profile, personal area network profile, advanced audio distribution profile and audio video remote control profile. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.


There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some

locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features that use Bluetooth technology, or allow such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

Bluetooth technology allows you to connect the phone to a compatible Bluetooth device within 10 meters (33 feet). Since devices using Bluetooth technology communicate using radio waves, your phone and the other devices do not need to be in direct line of sight, although the connection can be subject to interference from obstructions, such as walls or from other electronic devices.

To set up a Bluetooth connection, do the following:

1. Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Bluetooth**.
2. To activate or deactivate the Bluetooth function, select **Bluetooth** > **On** or **Off**.  indicates an active Bluetooth connection.
3. To search for compatible Bluetooth audio devices, select **Search for audio enhancements**. Select the device that you want to connect to the phone.



To search for any Bluetooth device in range, select *Paired devices*. Select **New** to list any Bluetooth device in range. Scroll to a device, and select **Pair**.

4. Enter the Bluetooth passcode of the device to associate (pair) the device to your phone. You must only give this passcode when you connect to the device for the first time. Your phone connects to the device, and you can start data transfer.

## Settings

To define how your phone is shown to other Bluetooth devices, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Bluetooth* > *My phone's visibility* or *My phone's name*.

Operating the phone in hidden mode is a safer way to avoid malicious software.

Do not accept Bluetooth connectivity from sources you do not trust.

Turn off the Bluetooth functionality as another alternative. This will not affect other functions of the phone.

## Connection

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Bluetooth*. To check which Bluetooth connection is currently active, select *Active devices*. To view a list of Bluetooth devices that are currently paired

with the phone, select *Paired devices*.

Select **Options** to access available options, depending on the status of the device and the Bluetooth connection.

## Packet data

General packet radio service (GPRS) is a network service that allows mobile phones to send and receive data over an Internet protocol (IP) based network. GPRS is a data bearer that enables wireless access to data networks such as the Internet.

Enhanced GPRS (EGPRS) is similar to GPRS but enables faster connections. For more information on availability of EGPRS or GPRS and data transfer speed, contact your network operator or service provider.



The applications that may use EGPRS or GPRS are MMS, video streaming, browsing sessions, e-mail, remote SyncML, Java application downloading, and the PC dial-up.

When you have selected GPRS as a data bearer, the phone uses EGPRS instead of GPRS, if this is available in the network. You cannot select between EGPRS and GPRS, but for some applications you may be able to select GPRS or *GSM data* (circuit switched data, CSD).

To define how to use the service, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Packet data* > *Packet data connection* and one of the following options:

*When needed* — to set the packet data registration and connection to established when an application using packet data needs it and closed when you end the application.

*Always online* — to set the phone to automatically register to an packet data network when you switch the phone on. **G** or **E** indicates that the GPRS or EGPRS service is available.

If you receive a call or a text message, or make a call during a GPRS or EGPRS connection,  or  indicates that the GPRS or EGPRS connection is suspended (on hold).

### Packet data settings

You can connect the phone using Bluetooth wireless technology or USB data cable connection to a compatible PC and use the phone as a modem to enable EGPRS or GPRS connectivity from the PC.

To define the settings for EGPRS or GPRS connections from your PC, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Packet data* > *Packet data settings* > *Active access point*, and activate the access point you want to use. Select

*Edit active access point* > *Alias for access point*, enter a name to change the access point settings, and select **OK**. Select *Packet data access point*, enter the access point name (APN) to establish a connection to an EGPRS or GPRS network, and select **OK**.

You can also set the EGPRS or GPRS dial-up service settings (access point name) on your PC, by using the One Touch Access software. See "Nokia PC Suite" p. 78. If you have set the settings both on your PC and on your phone, the PC settings are used.

### Data transfer and synchronization

Synchronize your data from calendar, notes, and contacts with another compatible device (for example, a mobile phone), a compatible PC, or a remote Internet server (network service).

Your phone allows data transfer with a compatible PC or another compatible device when using the phone without a SIM card. Note that when you use the phone without a SIM card, some functions appear dimmed in the menus and cannot be used. To synchronize with a remote Internet server is not possible without a SIM card.

To copy or synchronize data from your phone, the name of the device and the settings must be in the list of partners in transfer contacts. If you receive data from another compatible device, the partner is automatically added to the list, using the contact data from the other device. *Server sync* and *PC sync settings* are the original items in the list.

To add a new partner to the list, such as a new device, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* > **Options** > *Add contact* > *Phone sync* or *Phone copy*, and enter the settings according to the transfer type.

To edit the copy and synchronize settings, select a contact from the partner list, and select **Options** > *Edit*.

To delete a selected partner, select **Options** > *Delete* > **OK**. You cannot delete *Server sync* and *Phone sync*.

### Data transfer with a compatible device

For synchronization, Bluetooth wireless technology is used. The other device is in the standby mode.

To start a data transfer, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* and the transfer partner from the list other than *Server sync* and *PC sync*. Based on the settings,

the selected data is copied or synchronized. The other device also must be activated to receive data.

### Synchronize from a compatible PC

To synchronize data from calendar, notes, and contacts from a compatible PC, use Bluetooth wireless technology or a USB data cable (CA-53). You also need the correct version of Nokia PC Suite software for your phone installed on the PC. See "Computer connectivity" p. 78 for information about Nokia PC Suite.

Synchronize the data in the phone contacts, calendar, and notes to correspond with the data of your compatible PC by starting the synchronization from the PC.

### Synchronize from a server

To use a remote Internet server, you have to subscribe to a synchronization service. For more information and the settings required for this service, contact your service provider. You may receive the settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi and "Configuration" p. 46.

If you have saved data on the remote Internet server, you can synchronize your phone by starting the synchronization from your phone.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* > *Server sync*. Depending on the settings, select *Initialising sync* or *Initialising copy*.

If the contacts or calendar are full, synchronizing may take up to 30 minutes to complete, when synchronizing for the first time, or after an interrupted synchronization.

## USB data cable

You can use the USB data cable to transfer data between the memory card inserted in the phone and a compatible PC or a printer supporting PictBridge. You can also use with Nokia PC Suite.

To activate the memory card for data transfer or picture printing, connect the data cable; when the phone displays *USB data cable connected*. *Select mode*., select **OK** and one of the following options:

*Nokia mode* — to use the cable for Nokia PC Suite

*Printing & media* — to print pictures directly from the phone by using a compatible printer.

*Data storage* — to activate the memory card for data transfer

To change the USB mode, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *USB data cable* > *Nokia mode*, *Printing*, or *Data storage*.

## Call

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Call* and one of following options:

*Call divert* — to forward your incoming calls (network service). Call divert and call barring cannot be active at the same time. See *Call barring service* in "Security" p. 47.

*Anykey answer* > *On* — to answer an incoming call by briefly pressing any key, except the left and right selection keys, volume key, camera key, or the end key.

*Answer when fold is opened* > *On* — to set your phone to answer a call when you open the fold. If the setting is off, you must press the call key after you open the fold.

*Automatic redial* > *On* — to set your phone to make a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt.

*Speed dialling* > *On* and the names and phone numbers assigned to the speed dialling keys, 2 to 9. To dial, press and hold the corresponding number key.

*Call waiting* > *Activate* — to set the network to notify you of an incoming call while you have a call in progress (network service). See "Call waiting" p. 12.

*Summary after call* > *On* — to briefly display the approximate duration and cost (network service) of the call after each call.

*Send my caller ID* > *Yes* — to show your phone number to the person you are calling (network service). To use the setting agreed upon with your service provider, select *Set by network*.

## ■ Phone

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Phone* and one of the following options:

*Language settings* > *Phone language* — to set the display language of your phone. If you select *Automatic*, the phone selects the language according to the information on the SIM card.

- To select the USIM card language, select *SIM language*.
- To set a language for the voice playback, select *Voice recognition language*. See "Make a voice dialing call" p. 11 and *Voice commands* in "My shortcuts" p. 38.

*Memory status* — to view the free memory and the used memory for each function in the list

*Security keyguard* — to set the phone to ask for the security code when you unlock the keyguard. Enter

the security code, and select *On*. When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

*Automatic keyguard* — to set the keypad to lock automatically. Choose *On* and the time-out to activate the keyguard, or *Off* to set the automatic keyguard off.

*Flight query* — to set the phone to ask if *Flight mode* should be used each time the phone is turned on. In *Flight mode*, all radio connections are turned off. *Flight mode* should be used in areas sensitive to radio emissions.

*Welcome note* — to create the welcome note you would like to be shown briefly when the phone is turned on

*Phone updates* — to view the current phone software version, to download new phone software and, to install downloaded phone software. See "Phone software updates" p. 48.

*Operator selection* > *Automatic* — to set the phone automatically to select one of the cellular networks available in your area. With *Manual*, you can select a network that has a roaming agreement with your service provider.

**Confirm SIM service actions.** This option is shown only if supported by your SIM card. See “SIM services” p. 77.

**Help text activation** — to select whether the phone shows help texts

**Start-up tone** — to select whether the phone plays a start-up tone when the phone is turned on

**Switch off tone** — to select whether the phone plays a switch off tone when the phone is turned off. This menu is only visible if the tone exists in **Themes** or is part of the powering down functionality of your service provider.

**Fold close handling** — to select whether closing the fold causes the phone to go to stand-by mode or to keep all running applications open.

## ■ Enhancements

This menu is shown only if the phone is or has been connected to a compatible mobile enhancement, other than the charger.

Select **Menu > Settings > Enhancements**. You can select an enhancement menu if the corresponding enhancement is or has been connected to the phone. Depending on the enhancement, select from one of the following options:

**Default profile** — to select the profile that you want to be automatically activated when you connect to the selected enhancement

**Automatic answer** — to set the phone to answer an incoming call automatically after five seconds. If **Incoming call alert** is set to **Beep once** or **Off**, automatic answer is off.

**Lights** — to set the lights permanently **On**. Select **Automatic** to set the lights on for 15 seconds after a key press

**Ignition detector > On** — to automatically switch off the phone approximately 20 seconds after you switch off the car ignition, when the phone is connected to the full car kit

**Text phone > Use text phone > Yes** — to use text phone settings instead of headset settings

## ■ Configuration

You can configure your phone with settings that are required for certain services to function correctly. The services are multimedia messaging, instant messaging, synchronization, e-mail application, streaming, push to talk, and browser. Your service provider may also send you these settings as a configuration message.

To save the configuration settings received as a configuration message, see "Configuration settings service" p. xi.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Configuration** and one of the following options:

**Default configuration settings** — to view the service providers saved in the phone. Scroll to a service provider, and select **Details** to view the applications that the configuration settings of this service provider supports. To set the configuration settings of the service provider as default settings, select **Options** > **Set as default**. To delete configuration settings, select **Delete**.

**Activate default in all applications** — to activate the default configuration settings for supported applications

**Preferred access point** — to view the saved access points. Scroll to an access point, and select **Options** > **Details** to view the name of the service provider, data bearer, and packet data access point or GSM dial-up number.

**Connect to service provider support** — to download the configuration settings from your service provider, if this is supported by your service provider

**Personal configuration settings** — to add new personal accounts for various services manually, and to activate or delete them. To add a new personal account if you have not added any, select **Add new**; otherwise, select **Options** > **Add new**. Select the service type, and enter each of the required parameters. The parameters differ according to the selected service type. To delete or activate a personal account, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Delete** or **Activate**.

## ■ Security

When security features that restrict calls are in use (such as call barring, closed user group, and fixed dialing) calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Security** and one of the following options:

**PIN code request** — to set the phone to ask for your PIN or UPIN code every time the phone is switched on. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

**Call barring service** — to restrict incoming calls to and outgoing calls from your phone (network service). A password is required.

**Fixed dialling** — to restrict your outgoing calls to selected phone numbers, if this function is supported by your SIM card.

**Closed user group** — to specify a group of people whom you can call and who can call you (network service).

**Security level > Phone** — the phone asks for the security code whenever a new SIM card is inserted into the phone. Select **Memory** and the phone asks for the security code when the SIM card's memory is selected and you want to change the memory in use.

**Access codes** — to set the PIN code or UPIN code in use, or to change the security code, PIN code, UPIN code, PIN2 code, and call barring password.

**Code in use** — to select whether the PIN code or UPIN code should be active.

**Authority certificates or User certificates** — to view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone. See "Certificates" p. 75.

**Security module settings** — to view **Security module details**, activate **Module PIN request**, or change the module PIN and signing PIN. See also "Access codes" p. x.

## ■ Restore factory settings

To reset some of the menu settings to their original values, select **Menu > Settings > Restore factory sett.** and enter the security code. Data that you have entered or downloaded is not deleted. For example, names and numbers in **Contacts** are not affected.

## ■ Phone software updates

You may initiate phone software updates from the **Phone updates** menu. Also, your service provider may initiate the updates by sending them over the air directly to your device. This function is known as firmware over the air (FOTA).



**Warning:** If you start a software update, you cannot use the device, even to make emergency calls, until the update is completed and the device is restarted. Be sure to back up data before accepting a FOTA update.



## Download

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Phone* > *Phone updates* to request available phone software updates from your service provider. Select *Current software details* to display the current software version. Select *Download phone software* to download and install a phone software update (if an update is available). Follow the instructions on the display.

## Install

Select *Install software update* to start the installation, if you cancelled the installation after the download.

The software update may take several minutes.



**Note:** If there are problems with the download or installation, contact your service provider.

## 9. Operator menu

Your service provider may have programmed an operator-specific menu into your phone. If this menu exists in your phone, its functions depend entirely upon the service provider. Contact your service provider for more information.

## 10. Gallery



In this menu, you can manage graphics, images, recordings, and tones. These files are arranged in folders.

Your phone supports an activation key system to protect acquired content. Always check the delivery terms of any content and activation key before acquiring them, as they may be subject to a fee.

You can use a compatible memory card to extend the memory capacity to store images, themes, graphics, ringing tones, video clips, and sound clips in the *Gallery*.

To manage the files and folders, do the following:

1. Select **Menu** > *Gallery*. A list of folders is shown. If a memory card is inserted in the phone, the folder *Memory card, (unformat.)*, or the name of the memory card is shown.
2. Scroll to the folder you want. To view a list of files in the folder, select **Open**. For the available options, select **Options**.
3. Scroll to the file you want to view, and select **Open**. For the available options, select **Options**.

### ■ Format memory card

To format a new memory card, select **Menu** > *Gallery*. Scroll to the memory card folder, and select **Options** > *Format mem. card*.

## 11. Media



### ■ Camera

You can take photos or record video clips with the built-in camera. The camera produces pictures in JPEG format and video clips in 3GPP format. The camera lens is on the front of the phone. The color display works as a viewfinder.

When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs, as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.

### Take a photo

1. Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Camera** > **Capture**, or press the camera key and select **Capture**.

The phone saves the photo in **Gallery** > **Images**, unless you set the phone to use the memory card to save photos.

2. To take another photo, select **Back**.
3. To zoom in or out, press the four-way navigation key up or down.
4. To take up to five photos in quick succession, select **Options** > **Img. sequence on** > **Sequen.** To take another photo, select **Options** > **New image**.

The higher the resolution, the fewer photos you can take sequentially.

5. To send the photo as a multimedia message, select **Send**.
6. To set a timer to delay capturing a photo for 10 seconds, select **Options** > **Self-timer on** > **Start**.

A beep sounds while the self-timer is running, and beeps faster when the camera is about to capture the photo. After the timeout, the camera takes the photo and saves the photo in **Gallery** > **Images**.

To take a photo when the lighting is dim, the camera automatically adjusts a longer exposure time so the photo quality is better.

This Nokia device supports an image capture resolution up to 640 x 480 pixels. The image resolution in these materials may appear different.

### Record a video clip

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Camera** > **Options** > **Video** > **Record**. To pause recording, select **Pause**; to resume recording, select **Continue**. To stop

recording, select **Stop**. The phone saves the recording in *Gallery* > *Video clips*. To view the options, select **Options**.

## Camera settings

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Camera* > **Options** > *Settings* and edit the available settings.

## Camera effects

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Camera* > **Options** > *Effects* and one of the available options.

## Media player

With the media player you can view, play, and download files, such as images, audio, video and animated images. You can also view compatible streaming videos from a network server (network service).

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *Open gallery*, *Bookmarks*, *Go to address*, or *Media downloads*.

## Set for streaming service

You may receive the configuration settings required for the streaming as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi. To enter the settings manually, see "Configuration" p. 46.

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *Streaming sett.* and one of the following options:




*Configuration* — Only the configurations that support streaming are displayed. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config*.




*Account* — Select a streaming service account contained in the active configuration settings.

## Music player

Your phone includes a music player for listening to music tracks, recordings, or MP3, WMA (Windows Media Audio), AAC, AAC+, or eAAC+ sound files that you have transferred to the phone with the Nokia Music Manager application. Music files are automatically detected and added to the default track list.

## Play music tracks

1. Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Music player*. The details of the first track on the default track list are shown.
2. To play a track, scroll to the track, and select .
3. To skip to the beginning of the next track, select . To skip to the beginning of the previous track, select  twice.

4. To rewind the current track, select and hold . To fast forward the current track, select and hold . Release the key at the position you want.
5. To pause the playing, select .



**Warning:** Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

## Settings

In the *Music player* menu, the following options may be available:

*Show tracks* — to view all the tracks available on the track list. To play a track, scroll to the track you want, and select **Play**.

*Music library* — to browse your music library according to following criteria: *All tracks*, *Artists*, *Albums*, *Genres*, *Composers* or *Track lists*. To update the contents of your music library, select *Update library*.

*Play options* > *Random* > *On* — to play the tracks in the track list in random order. Select *Repeat* > *Current track* or *All tracks* to play the current track or the entire track list repeatedly.

*Media equaliser* — to open the list of media equalizer sets. See "Equalizer" p. 57.

*Add to Favourites* — to add the current song to the *Favourites* track list.

*Play via Bluetooth* — to connect and play music through a bluetooth enabled audio accessory using bluetooth connection.

*Use tone* — to use the current song as a ring tone for example. You are presented a list of possible options for the tone.

*Send* — to send the selected file using MMS or a bluetooth connection

*Web page* — to connect to a browser service related to the current track. This function is only available when the address of the service is included in the track.

*Music downloads* — to download music through web.

*Memory status* — to view the free and used memory capacity

## Radio

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.



**Note:** Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing.

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Radio**. To use the graphical keys ▲, ▼, ◀, or ▶ on the phone display, scroll left or right to the key you want and select it.

## Save channels

1. To start the channel search, select and hold ◀ or ▶. To change the radio frequency in 0.05 MHz steps, press ◀ or ▶.
2. To save the channel to a memory location 1 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key.
3. To save the channel in the memory location from 10 to 20, press 1 or 2, and press and hold the number key (0 to 9) you want.
4. Enter the name of the channel, and select **OK**.

## Listen

1. Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Radio**.
2. To scroll to the channel you want, select ▲ or ▼, or press the headset key.
3. To select a radio channel location, briefly press the corresponding number keys.
4. Select **Options** and one of the following options:

**Switch off** — to turn off the radio.

**Save station** — to save a new channel by entering the channel's name

**Visual Radio** — to set whether the Visual Radio application is used (network service). To check the availability and costs, contact your network operator or service provider. Some radio channels may send text or graphical information that you can view using the Visual Radio application.

**Loudspeaker** or **Headset** — to listen to the radio using the loudspeaker (limited to FM radio) or headset. Keep the headset connected to the phone. The lead of the headset functions as the radio antenna.

**Mono output** or **Stereo output** — to listen to the radio in monophonic sound or in stereo.

**Stations** — to select the list of saved channels. To delete or rename a channel or edit the visual service ID, scroll to the channel you want, and select **Options** > **Delete station** or **Rename** or **Visual service ID**.

**Search all stations** — to start automatic search and save function for all available radio channels. The search picks up only the strongest available radio channels.

**Set frequency** — to enter the frequency of the radio channel you want.

**Station directory** — to activate the station directory (network service) to seek available radio stations and save them for later use.

**Enable visual serv.** — to set whether the Visual Radio application starts automatically when you turn on the radio, select **Enable visual serv.** > **Automatically**.



You can normally make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. During the call, the volume of the radio is muted.

When an application using a packet data or HSCSD connection is sending or receiving data, it may interfere with the radio.

## ■ Recorder

You can record pieces of speech, sound, or an active call. This is useful when recording a name and phone number for writing them down later.

### Record sound

1. Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Recorder**.
2. To start recording, select . To start recording during a call, select **Options** > **Record**. While recording a call, all parties to the call hear a faint beeping sound. When recording a call, hold the phone in the normal position near to your ear.
3. To stop recording, select .  
The recording is saved in **Gallery** > **Recordings**.
4. To listen to the latest recording, select **Options** > **Play last recorded**.
5. To send the last recording using bluetooth or as a multimedia message, select **Options** > **Send last recorded**.



## List of recordings

1. Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Recorder* > **Options** > *Recordings list*.

The list of folders in the *Gallery* is shown.

2. Open *Recordings* to see the list with recordings.
3. Select **Options** to select options for files in the *Gallery*. See "Gallery" p. 51.

## Define a storage folder

To use a folder other than *Recordings* as the default folder in the *Gallery*, select **Menu** > *Media* > *Recorder* > **Options** > *Select memory* and a folder from the list.

## ■ Equalizer

You can control the sound quality when using the music player by amplifying or attenuating frequency bands.

1. Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Equaliser*.
2. To activate a set, scroll to one of the equalizer sets, and select **Activate**.
3. To view, edit, or rename a selected set, select **Options** > *View*, *Edit*, or *Rename*.

Not all sets can be edited or renamed.

## ■ Stereo widening

This function can only be used if your mobile phone is connected to a compatible stereo headset.

To enhance the sound that is available in stereo with a wider stereo effect, select **Menu** > *Media* > *Stereo widening* > *On*.

## 12. Push to talk



Push to talk (PTT) over cellular is a two-way radio service available over a GSM/GPRS cellular network (network service). PTT provides direct voice communication. To connect, press and hold the volume up key.

You can use PTT to have a conversation with one person or with a group of people having compatible devices. When your call is connected, the people you are calling do not have to answer the phone. The participants should confirm the reception of any communication where appropriate, as there is no other confirmation whether the recipients have heard the call.


To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider. Roaming services may be more limited than for normal calls.


Before you can use the PTT service, you must define the required PTT service settings. See "PTT settings" p. 62.

While you are connected to the PTT service, you can use the other functions of the phone. The PTT

service is not connected to traditional voice communication; therefore many of the services available for traditional voice calls (for example, voice mailbox) are not available for PTT communication.

### ■ Connect and disconnect

To connect to the PTT service, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Switch PTT on*.  indicates the PTT connection.

 indicates that the service is temporarily unavailable. The phone automatically tries to reconnect to the service until you disconnect from the PTT service. If you have added channels to the phone, you are automatically joined to the active channels.

To disconnect from the PTT service, select *Switch PTT off*.

### ■ Make and receive a PTT call

Set the phone to use the loudspeaker or earpiece for PTT communication. When the earpiece is selected, use the phone normally by holding it to your ear.



**Warning:** Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

When connected to the PTT service, you can make or receive channel calls, group calls, or one-to-one calls. One-to-one calls are calls you make to only one person.

Press and hold the volume up key the entire time you are talking, and hold the phone in front of you so that you can see the display. When you are finished, release the volume up key. Talking is allowed on a first come, first served basis. When someone stops talking, the first person to press the key used for PTT can talk next.

To check the login status of your contacts, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Contacts list*. This service depends on your service provider and is only available for subscribed contacts.



indicates the contact is available.



indicates the contact is not logged into the PTT service.



indicates the contact is unknown.



indicates the contact does not want to be disturbed. You cannot

call the contact, but you can send a callback request.

To subscribe a contact, select **Options** > *Subscribe contact*; or if one or more contacts are marked, select *Subscribe marked*.

## Make a channel or a group call

To make a call to the default channel, press the volume up key. A tone sounds, indicating that the access is granted, and the phone displays your nickname and channel name. See "PTT channels" p. 61.

To make a call to a nondefault channel, select *Channel list* in the PTT menu, scroll to the channel you want, and press the volume up key.

To make a group call from *Contacts*, the recipients must be connected to the PTT service. Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Groups*, scroll to the group you want, and press the volume up key.

## Make a one-to-one call

To start a one-to-one call from the list of contacts to which you added the PTT address, select *Contacts list*. Scroll to a contact, and press the volume up key.

You can also select the contact from *Contacts*.

To start a one-to-one call from the list of PTT channels, select **Channel list**, and scroll to the channel you want. Select **Members**, scroll to the contact you want, and press the volume up key.

To start a one-to-one call from the list of callback requests you have received, select **Callback inbox**. Scroll to the contact you want, and press the volume up key.

### Make a PTT call to multiple recipients

You can select multiple PTT contacts from the contact list. The recipients receive an incoming call and must accept the call to participate.

Select **Menu** > **Push to talk** > **Contacts list**, and mark the contacts you want. To make the call, press the volume up key. The contacts who accept the call are shown.

### Receive a PTT call

A short tone notifies you of an incoming PTT call. Information such as the channel name or the nickname (network service) of the caller is displayed.

If you have set the phone to first notify you of one-to-one calls, accept or reject the call.

If you press the volume up key to try to respond to a call while another member is talking, you hear a tone, and **Queuing** is displayed as long as you press the volume up key. Press and hold the volume up key, and wait for the other person to finish; then you can talk.

## ■ Callback requests

If you make a one-to-one call and do not get a response, you can send a request for the person to call you back.

### Send a callback request

You can send a callback request in the following ways:

- To send a callback request from the contacts list in the **Push to talk** menu, select **Contacts list**. Scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > **Send PTT callback**.
- To send a callback request from **Contacts**, search for the contact you want, select **Details**, scroll to the PTT address, and select **Options** > **Send PTT callback**.
- To send a callback request from the channel list in the **Push to talk** menu, select **Channel list**, and scroll to the channel you want. Select **Members**, scroll to the contact you want, and select **Options** > **Send PTT callback**.

- To send a callback request from the callback request list in the *Push to talk* menu, select *Callback inbox*. Scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > *Send PTT callback*.

## Respond to a callback request

When you receive a callback request, *Callback request received* is shown in the standby mode. Select **View**. The list of contacts who have sent you callback requests is shown.

- To make a one-to-one call, press the volume up key.
- To send a call request back to the sender, select **Options** > *Send PTT callback*.
- To delete the request, select **Options** > *Delete callback*.
- To view the sender's PTT address, select **View**.
- To save a new contact or to add the PTT address to a contact, select **Options** > *Save as* or *Add to contact*.

## ■ Add a one-to-one contact

You can save the names of persons to whom you often make one-to-one calls in the following ways:

- To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, search for the desired contact, and select **Details** > **Options** > *Add detail* > *PTT address*.
- To add a contact to the PTT contacts list, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Contacts list* > **Options** > *Add contact*.
- To add a contact from the channel list, connect to the PTT service, select *Channel list*, and scroll to the channel you want. Select **Members**, scroll to the member whose contact information you want to save, and select **Options**. To add a new contact, select *Save as*. To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, select *Add to contact*.

## ■ PTT channels

When you call a channel, all members joined to the channel hear the call simultaneously.

There are three types of PTT channels:

**Provisioned channel** — A permanent channel created by the service provider.

**Public channel** — Every channel member can invite other persons.

*Private channel* — Only persons who receive an invitation from the channel creator can join in.

## Add a channel

To add a public or private channel, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Add channel*, and edit the settings in the form fields:

*Channel status*: — Select *Active* or *Inactive*.

*Chnl. nickname*: — Enter your nickname for the channel.

*Chnl. security*: — Select *Public channel* or *Private channel*.

To send an invitation to the group, select **Yes** when the phone requests it. You can send the invitation using SMS.

To add a provisioned channel, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Add channel* > **Options** > *Edit add. manually*. Enter the channel address provided by your service provider.

## Receive an invitation

When you receive a text message invitation to a group, *Channel invitation received*: is displayed.

1. To view the contact who sent the invitation and the channel address if the group is not a private channel, select **View**.

2. To add the channel to your phone, select **Save**.
3. To set the status for the channel, select *Active* or *Inactive*.
4. To reject the invitation, select **View** > **Discard** > **Yes**.

## ■ PTT settings

There are two kinds of PTT settings: settings for connecting to the service and settings for use.

You may receive the settings for connecting to the service from your network operator or service provider. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi. You can enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 46.

To select the settings for connecting to the service, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Config. settings* and one of the following options:

*Configuration* — to select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config*. for PTT service. Only the configurations that support the PTT service are shown.

*Account* — to select a PTT service account in the active configuration settings.

You can also select from other available options.

To edit the PTT settings for use, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *PTT settings*, and one of the following options:

*1 to 1 calls* > *On* — to set the phone to allow the reception of one-to-one calls. To make but not receive one-to-one calls, select *Off*. The service provider may offer some services that override these settings. To set the phone to first notify you of incoming one-to-one calls with a ringing tone, select *Notify*.

*PTT key default function* > *Open contact list*, *Open channel list*, *Call contact/group*, or *Call PTT channel*

*Show my login status* > *Yes* — to enable the sending of the login status

*PTT status in startup* > *Yes* or *Ask first* — to set the phone to automatically connect to the PTT service when you switch on the phone

*Push to talk when abroad* — to switch the PTT service on or off when the phone is used outside of the home network

*Send my PTT address* > *No* — to hide your PTT address from calls

## 13. Organizer



Your Nokia mobile phone has many useful features for organizing your everyday life. The following features are found in *Organiser*: alarm clock, calendar, to-do list, notes, calculator, countdown timer, and stopwatch.

### ■ Alarm clock

The alarm clock uses the time format set for the clock. The alarm clock works even when the phone is turned off if there is enough power in the battery.

To set the alarm, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Alarm clock* > *Alarm time*, and enter the alarm time. To change the alarm time when the alarm time is set, select *On*. To set the phone to alert you on selected days of the week, select *Repeat alarm*.

To select the alarm tone or set a radio channel as the alarm tone, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Alarm clock* > *Alarm tone*. If you select the radio as an alarm tone, connect the headset to the phone. The phone uses the last channel you listened to as the alarm, and the alarm plays through the loudspeaker. If you

remove the headset or switch off the phone, the default alarm tone replaces the radio.

To set a snooze time-out, select *Snooze time-out*, and the time you want.

### Alert tone and message

The phone sounds an alert tone, and flashes *Alarm!* and the current time on the display, even if the phone is switched off. To stop the alarm, select **Stop**. If you let the phone continue to sound the alarm for a minute, or select **Snooze**, the alarm stops for the selected snooze time-out and then resumes.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.



## Calendar

The calendar helps you keep track of reminders, calls that you need to make, meetings, and birthdays.






Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*.

The current day is indicated by a frame in the month view. If there are any notes set for the day, the day is in bold type. To view the day notes, select **View**. To view a week, select **Options** > *Week view*. To delete all notes in the calendar, select the month or week view and **Options** > *Delete all notes*.

Other options for the calendar day view are make a note; delete, edit, or move a note; copy a note to another day; send a note with Bluetooth wireless technology; or send a note as a text message or multimedia message to the calendar of another compatible phone. In *Settings*, you can set the date and time settings. In the *Auto-delete notes* option, you can set the phone to delete old notes automatically after a specified time.

## Make a note

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*, the date you want, and **Add note**, or **Options** > *Make a note* and one of the following note types:

 *Meeting*,  *Call*,  *Birthday*,  *Memo* or  *Reminder*.

## Note alarm

The phone beeps, and displays the note. If a call note appears, to call the displayed number, press the call key. To stop the alarm and to view the note, select **View**. To stop the alarm for 10 minutes, select **Snooze**. To stop the alarm without viewing the note, select **Exit**.

## To-do list

You can save a note for a task that you have to do, select a priority level for the note, and mark it as done when you have completed it. You can sort the notes by priority or by date.

## To-do notes

1. Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *To-do list*.
2. If no note is added, select **Add note**; otherwise, select **Options** > **Add**.
3. Write the note, select the priority, set the deadline and the alarm type for the note, and select **Save**.
4. To view a note, scroll to it, and select **View**.

## ■ Notes

Use **Notes** to write and send notes to compatible devices by using SMS or MMS.

1. Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Notes**.
2. To make a note if one is not added, select **Add note**; otherwise, select **Options** > **Make a note**.
3. Write the note, and select **Save**.
4. To view a note, scroll to it, and select **View**.

## ■ Calculator

The calculator in your phone provides basic arithmetic and trigonometric functions, calculates the square and the square root, the inverse of a number, and converts currency values.



**Note:** This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.

Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Calculator**. Press # for a decimal point. Scroll to the desired operation or function, or select it from the **Options**.

To save the exchange rate, select **Options** > **Exchange rate**. To perform the currency conversion, enter the amount to be converted, and select **Options** > **In domestic** or **In foreign**.

## ■ Countdown timer

1. Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Timer** > **Normal timer**; enter the alarm time in hours, minutes, and seconds; and select **OK**.

You can write your own note text, which will display when the time expires.

2. To start the timer, select **Start**.
3. To change the countdown time, select **Change time**.
4. To stop the timer, select **Stop timer**.

If the alarm time is reached when the phone is in the standby mode, the phone sounds a tone and flashes the note text (if it is set) or **Countdown time up**. Stop the alarm by pressing any key. If no key is pressed, the alarm automatically stops within 60 seconds. To stop the alarm and to delete the note text, select **Exit**. To restart the countdown timer, select **Restart**.

## ■ Stopwatch

You can measure time, take intermediate times, or take lap times using the stopwatch. During timing, the other functions of the phone can be used. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Using the stopwatch or allowing it to run in the background when using other features increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

## 14. Applications



### ■ Games

Your phone software includes some games.

#### Launch

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Games*, scroll to the game you want, and select **Open**.

For options related to a game, see "Other application options" p. 68.

#### Downloads

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *Downloads* > *Game downloads*. The list of available bookmarks is shown.



**Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

#### Settings

To set sounds, lights, and shakes for the game, select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *App. settings*.

### ■ Collection

Your phone software includes some Java applications, such as a world clock.

#### Launch an application

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Collection*; scroll to an application; and select **Open**.

#### Other application options

*Delete* — to delete the application or application set from the phone

*Details* — to give additional information about the application

*Update version* — to check if a new version of the application is available for download from the *Web* (network service)

*App. access* — to restrict the application from accessing the network. Different categories are shown. Select in each category one of the available permissions.

*Web page* — to provide further information or additional data for the application from an Internet page (network service). It is only shown if an Internet address has been provided with the application.

## Download applications



**Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Your phone supports J2ME Java applications. Make sure that the application is compatible with your phone before downloading it (network service).

You can download new Java applications in different ways:

- Select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *Downloads* > *App. downloads*, and the list of available bookmarks is shown.  
For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.
- Use the game download function.  
See "Downloads" p. 68.
- Use the Nokia PC Suite to download the applications to your phone.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

## 15. Web



Your phone has a built-in browser you can use to connect to selected services on the mobile Internet. Many wireless mobile Internet access features are network-dependent, and some features may not be available. Contact your service provider for more information.

### ■ Technology background

A technology called wireless application protocol (WAP) is to mobile devices what the world wide web (WWW) is to personal computers.

Most WAP sites are made up of text and hyperlinks. Some pages even contain low-resolution graphics, or require data input.

You may not be able to view all the details of the mobile Internet pages, as page appearance may vary due to screen size.

### ■ Service provider

Because mobile Internet content is designed to be viewed from your phone, your service provider is now your mobile Internet service provider

as well. It is likely that your service provider has created a home page and set up your WAP browser to go to this page when you log on to the mobile Internet. Once at your service provider's home page, you may find links to a number of other sites.

### ■ Access service

#### Set up service

You may receive the configuration settings required for browsing as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider that offers the service that you want to use. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi. You can also enter all the configuration settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 46.

#### Activate the settings

Ensure that the [Web](#) settings of the service you want to use are activated.

1. Select **Menu** > [Web](#) > [Settings](#) > [Configuration settings](#) > [Configuration](#).

Only the configurations that support the browsing service are shown.

2. Select a service provider or *Personal config.* for browsing.
3. Select *Account* and a browsing service account contained in the active configuration settings.
4. If you want to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections, select *Display terminal window* > *Yes*.

## Connect to a service





There are several ways to connect to a service.

- To open the service's home page, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Home*; or in the standby mode, press and hold 0.
- To select a bookmark, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Bookmarks*.
- To select the last viewed web site, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Last web address*.
- To enter the address of the service, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Go to address*, enter the address of the service, and select **OK**.

## Browse

It should not be necessary to manually configure the browser on your phone. Normally this is done by your service provider once you have subscribed to the feature. Contact your service provider if you have problems using the browser.

After you make a connection to the service, you can start browsing its pages. The function of the phone keys may vary in different services. Follow the text guides on the phone display. For more information, contact your service provider.

If EGPRS or GPRS is selected as the data bearer, either  or  is shown in the top left of the display during browsing. If you receive a call or a text message, or make a call during an EGPRS or GPRS connection,  or  is shown in the top right of the display to indicate that the EGPRS or GPRS connection is suspended (on hold). After a call, the phone tries to reconnect the EGPRS or GPRS connection.

## Phone keys

- To browse through the page, press the scroll key in any direction.
- To select a highlighted item, press the call key.

- To enter letters and numbers, press the keys, 0 to 9.
- To enter special characters, press \*.

## Options

Beside the options available on your device, your service provider may offer other options.

## Direct calling

The browser supports functions that you can access while browsing. You can make a phone call or save a name and a phone number from a page.

## Appearance settings

While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Appear. settings*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Appearance settings* and one of the following options:

*Text wrapping* > *On* — to set the text to continue on the next line in the display. If you select *Off*, the text is abbreviated.

*Font size* — to set the font size for mobile Internet pages.

*Show images* > *No* — to hide pictures on the page. This can speed up the browsing of pages that contain a lot of pictures.

*Alerts* > *Alert for unsecure connection* > *Yes* — to set the phone to alert when a encrypted connection changes to an unencrypted one during browsing.

*Alerts* > *Alert for unsecure items* > *Yes* — to set the phone to alert when a encrypted page contains an unsecure item. These alerts do not guarantee a secure connection. For more information, see "Browser security" p. 74.

*Character encoding* > *Content encoding* — to select the encoding for the browser page content

*Character encoding* > *Unicode (UTF-8) web addresses* > *On* — to set the phone to send a URL as a UTF-8 encoding. You may need this setting when you access a web page created in a foreign language.

*Screen size* > *Full* or *Small* — to set the screen layout

*JavaScript* > *Enable* — to enable the Java scripts

## ■ Security settings

### Cookies

A cookie is data that a site saves in the cache memory of your phone. Cookies are saved until you clear the cache memory. See "Cache memory" p. 74.



While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Security* > *Cookie settings*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *Cookies*. To allow or prevent the phone receiving cookies, select *Allow* or *Reject*.

## Scripts over secure connection

You can select whether to allow the running of scripts from a secure page. The phone supports WML scripts. While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Security* > *WMLScript sett.*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *WMLScripts over secure connection*. To allow the scripts, select *Allow*.

## ■ Bookmarks

You can save page addresses as bookmarks in the phone memory.

1. While browsing, select **Options** > *Bookmarks*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Bookmarks*.
2. Scroll to a bookmark, and select it; or press the call key to make a connection to the page associated with the bookmark.

3. Select **Options** to view, edit, delete, or send the bookmark; create a new bookmark; or move the bookmark to a folder.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

## Receive

When you have received a bookmark that is sent as a bookmark, *1 bookmark received* is displayed. The received bookmark is saved automatically to *Bookmarks*. To view it, select **Show** > *Bookmarks*.

## ■ Download settings

To automatically save all downloaded files in the *Gallery*, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Downloading settings* > *Automatic saving* > *On*.

## ■ Service inbox

The phone is able to receive service messages (pushed messages) sent by your service provider (network provider). Service messages are notifications (for example, news

headlines). These messages may contain a text message or an address of a service.

To access the *Service inbox* in the standby mode, when you have received a service message, select **Show**. If you select **Exit**, the message is moved to the *Service inbox*. To access the *Service inbox* later, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Service inbox*.

## Settings

Select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Service inbox settings*.

To set whether you want to receive service message, select *Service messages* > *On* or *Off*.

To set the phone to receive service messages only from content authors approved by the service provider, select *Message filter* > *On*. To view the list of the approved content authors, select *Trusted channels*.

To set the phone to automatically activate the browser from the standby mode when the phone has received a service message, select *Automatic connection* > *On*. If you select *Off*, the phone activates the browser only after you select **Retrieve** when the phone has received a service message.

## Cache memory

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed is stored in the cache.

To empty the cache, while browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Clear the cache*.

To empty the cache, while in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Clear the cache*.

## Browser security

Security features may be required for some services, such as online banking or shopping. For such connections, you need security certificates and possibly a security module, which may be available on your SIM card. For more information, contact your service provider.

## Security module

The security module improves security services for applications requiring a browser connection, and allows you to use a digital signature. The security module may contain certificates as well as private and

public keys. The certificates are saved in the security module by the service provider.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Security* > *Security module settings* and one of the following options:

*Security module details* — to show the security module title, manufacturer, and serial number

*Module PIN request* — to set the phone to ask for the module PIN when using services provided by the security module. Enter the code, and select *On*. To disable the module PIN request, select *Off*.

*Change module PIN* — to change the module PIN, if allowed by the security module. Enter the current module PIN code, then the new code twice.

*Change signing PIN* — to change the signing PIN code for the digital signature. Select the signing PIN you want to change. Enter the current PIN code, then the new code twice.

See also "Access codes" p. x.

## Certificates




**Important:** Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If Expired certificate or Certificate not valid yet is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

There are three kinds of certificates: server certificates, authority certificates, and user certificates. You may receive these certificates from your service provider. Authority certificates and user certificates may also be saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Security** > **Authority certificates** or **User certificates**.


The security indicator  is displayed during a connection, if the data transmission between the phone and the content server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

## Digital signature

You can make digital signatures with your phone if your SIM card has a security module. Using the digital signature can be the same as signing your name to a paper bill, contract, or other document.

To make a digital signature, select a link on a page, such as the title of the book you want to buy and its price. The text to sign is displayed, which may include the amount and date.

Check that the header text is **Read** and that the digital signature icon  is shown.

If the digital signature icon does not appear, there is a security breach, and you should not enter any personal data such as your signing PIN.

To sign the text, read all of the text first, and select **Sign**.

The text may not fit within a single screen. Therefore, make sure to scroll through and read all of the text before signing.

Select the user certificate you want to use. Enter the signing PIN (see "Access codes" p. x), and select **OK**. The digital signature icon disappears, and the service may display a confirmation of your purchase.

## 16. SIM services



Your SIM card may provide additional services that you can access. This menu is shown only if it is supported by your SIM card. The name and contents of the menu depend on the SIM card.

For availability, rates, and information on using SIM services, contact your service provider.

To access these services, it may be necessary to send messages or make a phone call for which you may be charged.

## 17. Computer connectivity

You can send and receive e-mail, and access the Internet when your phone is connected to a compatible PC through Bluetooth or USB data cable (CA-53) connection. You can use your phone with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications applications.

### ■ USB data storage

You can use the USB data cable to transfer data between the memory card inserted in the phone and a compatible PC. See "USB data cable" p. 44. After transferring data, ensure that it is safe to unplug the USB data cable from the PC.

### ■ Nokia PC Suite

Nokia PC Suite software is available for your phone. Nokia PC Suite is a collection of powerful tools that you can use to manage your phone features and data. Each component is a separate program that includes online helps. Nokia PC Suite software, installation instructions, and other documentation is provided free of charge and can be downloaded from the software downloads of the Nokia web site: [www.nokia.com.hk/pcsuite](http://www.nokia.com.hk/pcsuite).

### ■ EGPRS, GPRS, HSCSD, and CSD

You can use the enhanced GPRS (EGPRS), general packet radio service (GPRS), high-speed circuit switched data (HSCSD), circuit switched data (CSD), and *GSM data* services with your phone.

For availability and subscription to data services, contact your service provider.

The use of HSCSD services consumes the phone battery faster than normal voice or data calls. You may need to connect the phone to a charger for the duration of data transfer. See "Packet data settings" p. 42.

### ■ Data communication

Making or answering phone calls during a computer connection is not recommended, as it might disrupt the operation.

## ■ Bluetooth

Use Bluetooth technology to connect your compatible laptop to the Internet. Your phone must have activated a service provider that supports Internet access and your PC has to support Bluetooth PAN (Personal Area Network). After connecting to the network access point (NAP) service of the phone and pairing with your PC your phone automatically opens a packet data connection to the Internet. PC Suite software installation is not necessary when using the NAP service of the phone.

See "Bluetooth wireless technology" p. 40.

## 18. Battery information

### ■ Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times, but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger then disconnect and reconnect it to begin charging the battery.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave a fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.



Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

## 19. Genuine Enhancements

A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs. For the compatible enhancements related to this mobile phone, please visit [www.nokia.com.hk](http://www.nokia.com.hk).



For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer. A few practical rules for enhancements operation:

- Keep the enhancements out of small children's reach.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that all mobile phone equipment in a vehicle is mounted and operating properly.

Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.

### ■ Power

Type	Talktime*	Standby*
BL-5C	up to 5h	up to 10 days

\* Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments. Use of FM radio and integrated hands-free will affect talktime and standby.

## 20. Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

## 21. Additional safety information

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

### ■ Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area, and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 1.5 centimeters (5/8 inches) from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body. To transmit data files or messages, this device requires a quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

### ■ Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

### Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should do the following:

- Always keep the device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from the pacemaker
- Not carry the device in a breast pocket
- Hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.

If you suspect interference, switch off your device, and move the device away.

### Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

### ■ Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, an air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer or its representative of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is

improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

### ■ Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often but not always clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

## ■ Emergency calls



**Important:** Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

### To make an emergency call:

1. If the device is not on, switch it on.  
Check for adequate signal strength.  
Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
4. Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

## ■ Certification information (SAR)

### THIS DEVICE MEETS INTERNATIONAL GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) recommended by international guidelines (ICNIRP). These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The guidelines include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for mobile devices employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the international guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg)\*. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the device while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the device is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general,

the closer you are to a base station, the lower the power output of the device.

The highest SAR value for this device when tested for use at the ear is 1.15 W/kg.

SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com).

\* The SAR limit for mobile devices used by the public is 2.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of body tissue. The guidelines incorporate a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting requirements and the network band. For SAR information in other regions, please look under product information at [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com).

# Limited Warranty

Nokia Corporation, represented by its Mobile Phones Division ("Nokia") warrants that this Nokia cellular product and/or genuine Nokia accessory ("Product") is free from defects in material and workmanship, according to the following terms and conditions:

1. The limited warranty for the cellular phone, data product and all genuine Nokia accessories (except battery packs) extends for the first twelve (12) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
2. The limited warranty for genuine Nokia battery packs extends for the first six (6) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
3. The limited warranty extends only to the original consumer purchaser ("Consumer") of the Product and is not assignable or transferable to any subsequent purchaser/end user.
4. The limited warranty extends only to Consumers who purchase the Product in one of the countries (or areas) set forth at the end of this document. The limited warranty is only valid in Nokia's intended country (or area) of sale of the Product.
5. During the limited warranty period, Nokia or its authorized service network will repair or replace, at Nokia's option, any defective Product or parts thereof with new or factory rebuilt replacement items, and return the Product to the Consumer in working condition. No charge will be made to the Consumer for either parts or labor in repairing or replacing the Product. All replaced parts, boards or equipment shall become property of Nokia. The external housing and cosmetic parts shall be free of defects at the time of shipment and, therefore, shall not be covered under these limited warranty terms.
6. Repaired Product will be warranted for the balance of the original warranty period or for ninety (90) days from the date of repair, whichever is longer.
7. Upon request from Nokia or its authorized service center, the Consumer must provide purchase receipt or other information to prove the date and place of purchase.
8. Transportation, delivery and handling charges incurred in the transport of the Product to and from Nokia or its authorized service center will be borne by the Consumer.
9. The Consumer shall have no coverage or benefits under this limited warranty if any of the following conditions are applicable:
  - a) The Product has been subject to: abnormal use, abnormal condition, improper storage, exposure to moisture or dampness, exposure to excessive temperature or other such environmental conditions, unauthorized modifications, unauthorized connections, unauthorized repair including but not limited to use of unauthorized spare parts in repairs, misuse, neglect, abuse, accident, alteration, improper installation, Acts of God, spill of foods or liquids, maladjustment of customer controls or other acts which are beyond of reasonable control of Nokia, including deficiencies in consumable parts such as fuses and breakage or damage to antennas, unless caused directly by defects in materials or workmanship, and normal wear and tear of the Product.
  - b) Nokia was not notified by Consumer of the alleged defect or malfunction of the Product during the applicable limited warranty period.
  - c) The Product serial number or the accessory date code has been removed, defaced or altered.
  - d) The defect or damage was caused by defective function of the cellular system or by inadequate signal reception by the external antenna.
  - e) The Product was used with or connected to accessory not supplied by Nokia, not fit for use with Nokia cellular phones or used in other than its intended use.
  - f) The battery was short circuited or seals of the battery enclosure or cells are broken or show evidence of tampering or the battery was used in equipment other than that for which it has been specified.
10. If a problem develops during the limited warranty period, the Consumer should take the following step-by-step procedure:
  - a) The Consumer shall return the Product to the place of purchase for repair or replacement processing.
  - b) If "a" is not convenient, the Consumer may contact the local Nokia office for the location of the nearest authorized service center.
  - c) The Consumer shall arrange for the Product to be delivered to the authorized service center. Expenses related to removing the Product from an installation are not covered under this limited warranty.
  - d) The Consumer will be billed for any parts or labor charges not covered by this limited warranty. The Consumer shall be responsible for expenses related to reinstallation of the Product.
  - e) In case of certain operator specific features in the Product such as SIM-lock, Nokia reserves the right to refer the Consumer to the relevant cellular operator before service will be provided.
  - f) If the Product is returned to Nokia after the expiration of the warranty period, Nokia's normal service policies shall apply and the Consumer will be charged accordingly.
11. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE FOREGOING WRITTEN WARRANTY. OTHERWISE, THE FOREGOING WARRANTY IS THE PURCHASER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. NOKIA SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR A LOSS OF ANTICIPATED BENEFITS OR PROFITS, LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF PRIVACY OF CONVERSATIONS, WORK STOPPAGE OR LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT.
12. The benefits conferred by this limited warranty are in addition to all other rights and remedies under any applicable mandatory legislation as may be in force from country (or area) to country (or area).
13. Nokia neither assumes nor authorizes any authorized service center or any person or entity to assume for it any other obligation or liability beyond that which is expressly provided for in this limited warranty.
14. All warranty information, product features and specifications are subject to change without notice.
15. The countries (or areas) in which this limited warranty is in force, subject to clause 4 above, are Hong Kong SAR and Macau SAR.



# Index

## A

- access codes x
- active standby 7, 39
- alarm clock 64
- antenna 5

## B

- battery
  - charge 2
  - strength indicator 7
- bluetooth 40
- bookmarks 73
- browser 71
- business cards 33

## C

- calculator 66
- calendar 65
- call
  - answer 12
  - end 11
  - log 35
  - make 11
  - options 12
  - reject 12
  - voice mail 28
  - waiting 12
- camera
  - lens 6
  - use 52
- Certification information (SAR) 87
- contacts
  - add 32
  - copy 33
  - delete 33
  - delete details 33
  - edit 33
  - memory in use 34
  - my numbers 34
  - search 32
  - service numbers 34

## D

- dialing 11
- downloads
  - content and applications xi
  - settings 73

## E

- e-mail application 25
- emergency calls 86

## G

- Genuine Enhancements 82

## I

- instant messaging 21

## K

- keyguard 10
- keys and parts 6

## L

- Limited Warranty 88

## M

- maintenance 83
- media player 53
- memory card
  - format 51
  - installation 3
  - slot 6
- menu 13
- messages
  - audio 20
  - flash 20
  - info 28
  - multimedia 17
  - SIM 17
  - templates 20
  - text 14
  - voice 28

music player 53  
my shortcuts 38

## N

network services viii  
Nokia PC Suite 78  
notes 66

## O

operator  
    logo 37  
operator menu 50

## P

phone software updates 48  
plug and play service 4  
Power 82  
profiles 36  
PTT. See push to talk  
push to talk  
    callback requests 60  
    channel call 59  
    channels 61  
    connect 58  
    disconnect 58  
    group call 59  
    make and receive calls 58  
    one-to-one call 59  
    settings 62

## R

radio 55

## S

safety 84  
    emergency calls 86  
    explosive environments 85  
    hearing aids 85  
    medical devices 84  
    pacemakers 84  
    vehicles 85  
service  
    commands 28  
    inbox 73

settings  
    call 44  
    configuration 46  
    enhancement 46  
    message 29  
    modem 42  
    phone 45  
    restore factory 48  
    security 47  
    time and date 38  
    tones 36  
shared memory ix  
SIM card 1  
standby mode 7  
standby mode shortcuts 8  
stereo widening 57  
summary after call 45  
synchronization 42

## T

text entry 14  
themes 36  
to-do list 65

## V

voice commands 39

## W

wallpaper 37  
wrist strap 5